



University  
of Glasgow

Vlaar, Bart (2011) *A non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra for the quantum nonlinear Schrödinger model.*

PhD thesis

<http://theses.gla.ac.uk/3251/>

Copyright and moral rights for this thesis are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This thesis cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the Author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the Author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

**A non-symmetric Yang-Baxter  
Algebra for the Quantum Nonlinear  
Schrödinger Model**

by

**Bart Vlaar**

A thesis submitted to the  
College of Science and Engineering  
at the University of Glasgow  
for the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy

September 2011

© Bart Vlaar 2011



# Abstract

We study certain non-symmetric wavefunctions associated to the quantum nonlinear Schrödinger (QNLS) model, introduced by Komori and Hikami using representations of the degenerate affine Hecke algebra. In particular, they can be generated using a vertex operator formalism analogous to the recursion that defines the symmetric QNLS wavefunction in the quantum inverse scattering method. Furthermore, some of the commutation relations encoded in the Yang-Baxter equation are generalized to the non-symmetric case.



# Acknowledgements

*“Feeling gratitude and not expressing it is like wrapping a present and not giving it.”*

William Arthur Ward

There are several people to whom thanks are due. I am greatly indebted to my supervisor Dr. Christian Korff for introducing the topic to me, for his insights and always constructive comments and for his support, especially when things did not go according to plan. It has been a pleasure to work with him. I would like to thank the ISMP group at Glasgow for allowing me to present some of my own work and learn of theirs and others'. More generally, I thank the (now) School of Mathematics and Statistics for allowing me to study in Glasgow and providing a stimulating environment for research. I also acknowledge the financial support from EPSRC.

The 522 office, and the postgraduate students at large, have been a great bunch of people. I have enjoyed working alongside them and have enjoyed with them the occasional distraction, such as the odd hill-walking trip, the quotidian lunchtime puzzle and too many interesting discussions on a plethora of topics, including, but in no way restricted to, mathematical ones.

I doubt that this thesis would have been possible without Lindy, my wife. I am also immensely grateful to her for raising our son Hamish with me, who has been the greatest diversion from and strongest motivation for my work. My parents (of both consanguine and affine type) also receive a special mention for their interest and support, and providing me with homes away from home. I am grateful to all my family and friends for putting up with me and helping me in their way.



# Author's declaration

This thesis is submitted in accordance with the regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Glasgow.

Chapters 1 and 2 (except Section 2.8) and Sections 3.1 and 3.2 cover some background and review existing theory. The rest of this thesis is the author's original work unless explicitly stated otherwise.





# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Function spaces and the symmetric group . . . . .	2
1.2	The QNLS problem revisited; the coordinate Bethe ansatz . . . . .	4
1.3	Quantum inverse scattering method . . . . .	6
1.4	Root systems and affine Hecke algebras . . . . .	6
1.5	Norm formulae, completeness and integrability . . . . .	7
1.6	Experimental construction of the QNLS model . . . . .	8
1.7	Present work . . . . .	8
1.8	Outline of thesis . . . . .	9
<b>2</b>	<b>The quantum inverse scattering method</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1	Hilbert spaces . . . . .	12
2.1.1	Test functions . . . . .	14
2.1.2	Periodicity and boundary conditions . . . . .	14
2.2	Quantum field theory . . . . .	15
2.2.1	The Hamiltonian . . . . .	16
2.2.2	The monodromy matrix and the transfer matrix . . . . .	17
2.3	The $\mathcal{R}$ -matrix and the Yang-Baxter equation . . . . .	19
2.3.1	The Yang-Baxter equation . . . . .	19
2.4	The Yang-Baxter algebra . . . . .	20
2.4.1	Integral formulae for the entries of the monodromy matrix . . . . .	23
2.4.2	Commutation relations between the QISM integral operators . . . . .	26
2.4.3	Integrability of the QNLS model . . . . .	28
2.5	The Bethe wavefunction and the algebraic Bethe ansatz . . . . .	28
2.5.1	The Bethe wavefunction . . . . .	28

2.5.2	The Bethe ansatz equations . . . . .	29
2.5.3	The algebraic Bethe ansatz . . . . .	30
2.5.4	The transfer matrix eigenvalue . . . . .	32
2.5.5	The action of $C_\mu$ on the Bethe wavefunction . . . . .	35
2.6	The limiting case $J = \mathbb{R}$ . . . . .	37
2.6.1	Action of the QISM integral operators on $\Psi_\lambda$ defined on the line . . . . .	38
2.7	The quantum determinant and the Yangian . . . . .	39
2.8	Alternative formulae for the QISM integral operators . . . . .	42
<b>3</b>	<b>The degenerate affine Hecke algebra</b>	<b>47</b>
3.1	The symmetric group . . . . .	48
3.1.1	The group algebra of the symmetric group . . . . .	49
3.1.2	The length function . . . . .	50
3.1.3	Duality of $S_N$ -actions . . . . .	51
3.2	The degenerate affine Hecke algebra . . . . .	52
3.3	The regular representation in momentum space . . . . .	53
3.4	The integral representation . . . . .	56
3.5	The Dunkl-type representation . . . . .	58
3.5.1	Common eigenfunctions of the Dunkl-type operators . . . . .	60
3.6	The propagation operator and the pre-wavefunction . . . . .	62
3.6.1	The action of the propagation operator on analytic functions . . . . .	64
3.6.2	The pre-wavefunction . . . . .	65
3.7	The Bethe wavefunction . . . . .	67
3.7.1	Periodicity . . . . .	69
<b>4</b>	<b>Interplay between the QISM and the dAHA</b>	<b>73</b>
4.1	Equality of the wavefunctions and dimension of the solution spaces . . . . .	73
4.2	Recursive constructions using the dAHA . . . . .	75
4.3	The Yang-Baxter algebra and the regular representation of the dAHA . . . . .	76
4.4	The $Q$ -operator . . . . .	79
<b>5</b>	<b>The non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra</b>	<b>83</b>
5.1	The non-symmetric integral operators . . . . .	84
5.1.1	Definitions and basic properties . . . . .	84

<i>CONTENTS</i>	xi
5.1.2 Connections with the QNLS symmetric integral operators . . . . .	88
5.1.3 Relations among the non-symmetric integral operators . . . . .	90
5.2 Recursive construction of the pre-wavefunction . . . . .	91
5.3 Commutation relations . . . . .	95
5.4 The limiting case $J = \mathbb{R}$ . . . . .	100
<b>6 Conclusions and some open problems</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>Appendices</b>	
<b>A The dAHA: calculations</b>	<b>105</b>
A.1 The regular representation . . . . .	105
A.1.1 Properties of the divided difference operators $\tilde{\Delta}_{j\ k}$ . . . . .	105
A.1.2 Recursive relations involving the deformed permutations . . . . .	107
A.1.3 The regular representation and the Yang-Baxter algebra . . . . .	109
A.2 Plane waves and the degenerate affine Hecke algebra . . . . .	109
A.3 The Dunkl-type representation . . . . .	111
<b>B The non-symmetric YBA: calculations</b>	<b>113</b>
B.1 Properties of the elementary integral operators . . . . .	113
B.2 The non-symmetric particle creation operators and the Dunkl-type operators . .	116
B.2.1 The operators $\hat{e}_{\lambda; i}^{\pm}$ . . . . .	117
B.2.2 The operators $b_{\lambda; n}^{\pm}$ . . . . .	121
<b>List of symbols</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>133</b>



# Chapter 1

## Introduction

The quantum nonlinear Schrödinger (QNLS) model for a 1-dimensional bosonic gas was introduced by Lieb and Liniger [40] in 1963 and has been studied extensively since, e.g. [12, 15, 16, 18–21, 23, 24, 26, 29, 31, 34, 35, 54, 61]. It describes a system of  $N$  particles moving along a circle or an infinite line with pairwise contact interaction whose strength is determined by a constant  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Most of the theory deals with the repulsive case ( $\gamma > 0$ ).

The QNLS model was introduced [40] as the first example of a parameter-dependent boson gas for which eigenstates and eigenvalues of the quantum Hamiltonian can be calculated exactly. Earlier, Girardeau [22] studied a related system which does not contain a (nontrivial) parameter but which can be obtained from the Lieb-Liniger system in the limit  $\gamma \rightarrow \infty$ . We also remark that a free system of bosons is obtained in the limit  $\gamma \rightarrow 0$ , which is an important test case for results on the QNLS model.

Assume the particle coordinates are given by  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_N) \in J^N$  for some closed interval  $J \subset \mathbb{R}$ . In units where Planck's constant  $\hbar$  equals 1 and the mass of each particle  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the Hamiltonian  $H_\gamma$  for the QNLS model is formally given by

$$H_\gamma = -\Delta + 2\gamma \sum_{1 \leq j < k \leq N} \delta(x_j - x_k), \quad (1.1)$$

with associated eigenvalue problem

$$H_\gamma \Psi = E \Psi,$$

for some  $E \in \mathbb{R}$ , where  $\Psi$  is an element of a yet-to-be-determined function space. We have written  $\Delta = \sum_{j=1}^N \partial_j^2$  for the Laplacian, where  $\partial_j = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}$ . We emphasize that the definition Eqn.

(1.1) is entirely formal, i.e. we have not specified the domain of  $H_\gamma$ . We will address this in due course.

Despite having been studied for a long time, the QNLS model still has open questions attached to it. Dealing with these issues is all the more important since the QNLS model is in many ways a prototypical integrable model; it is often chosen as a test case for (new) methods. With this thesis we hope to make some advances in the theoretical understanding of the QNLS model.

## 1.1 Function spaces and the symmetric group

To place the Hamiltonian Eqn. (1.1) on a more rigorous footing, we introduce the following standard terminology for function spaces. Given  $U$  a subset of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  or  $\mathbb{C}^N$  which has a nonempty interior, let  $\mathcal{F}(U)$  denote the vector space of complex-valued functions on  $U$  and consider its subspace

$$\mathcal{C}(U) = \{ f \in \mathcal{F}(U) : f \text{ is continuous} \}.$$

If  $U$  is open, we have the further subspaces

$$\mathcal{C}^k(U) = \{ f \in \mathcal{F}(U) : f \text{ has derivatives up to order } k \text{ which are continuous} \}, \quad k \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0},$$

$$\mathcal{C}^\infty(U) = \{ f \in \mathcal{F}(U) : f \text{ is smooth} \},$$

$$\mathcal{C}^\omega(U) = \{ f \in \mathcal{F}(U) : f \text{ is real-analytic} \},$$

$$\mathcal{P}(U) = \{ f \in \mathcal{F}(U) : f \text{ is polynomial} \}.$$

Given that each particle's location is restricted to be in the closed interval  $J \subset \mathbb{R}$ , note that the term in (1.1) proportional to  $\gamma$  is linked to an arrangement of hyperplanes

$$V_{jk} = \{ \mathbf{x} \in J^N : x_j = x_k \}, \quad \text{for } j < k.$$

The corresponding set of *regular vectors* is given by

$$J_{\text{reg}}^N = J^N \setminus \bigcup_{1 \leq j < k \leq N} V_{jk} = \{ \mathbf{x} \in J^N : x_j \neq x_k \text{ if } j \neq k \}.$$

The *alcoves* are the connected components of  $J_{\text{reg}}^N$ . The *fundamental alcove* is given by

$$J_+^N = \{ \mathbf{x} \in J^N : x_1 > \dots > x_N \}.$$

We recall some basic facts and definitions related to the symmetric group  $S_N$ . The transposition of two elements  $j, k \in \{1, \dots, N\}$ ,  $i \neq j$  is denoted  $s_{jk}$ . For ease of notation we will sometimes write  $1 \in S_N$  as  $s_{jj}$  for some  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . For  $j = 1, \dots, N - 1$  the transposition  $s_{j,j+1}$  is written  $s_j$  and called *simple*.  $S_N$  is generated by the simple transpositions  $\{s_j : 1 \leq j \leq N - 1\}$  and has the corresponding *presentation*

$$S_N = \langle s_1, \dots, s_{N-1} \mid s_j^2 = 1, s_j s_{j+1} s_j = s_{j+1} s_j s_{j+1}, s_j s_k = s_k s_j \text{ if } |j - k| > 1 \rangle.$$

$S_N$  has an obvious (left) action on  $J^N$  defined by  $w(x_1, \dots, x_N) = (x_{w1}, \dots, x_{wN})$ , where  $(x_1, \dots, x_N) \in J^N$  and  $w \in S_N$ . In fact  $S_N$  acts as a Weyl group associated to the collection of hyperplanes  $V_{jk}$ , i.e. the transpositions  $s_{jk}$  act as reflections in the hyperplane  $V_{jk}$ , which are isometries with respect to the standard Euclidean inner product defined by

$$\langle \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \rangle := \sum_{j=1}^N x_j y_j \quad \text{for } \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in J^N,$$

in other words  $\langle w\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{x}, w^{-1}\mathbf{y} \rangle$  for all  $w \in S_N$  and all  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in J^N$ . Furthermore,  $J_{\text{reg}}^N$  is an invariant subset under the above action, and  $S_N$  also acts on the collection of hyperplanes and on the collection of alcoves. The latter action is transitive, so that  $J_{\text{reg}}^N = \bigcup_{w \in S_N} wJ_+^N$ . Also, there is a left action of  $S_N$  on  $\mathcal{F}(J^N)$ , defined by

$$(wf)(\mathbf{x}) = f(w^{-1}\mathbf{x}),$$

for  $w \in S_N$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{F}(J^N) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , and  $\mathbf{x} \in J^N$ . The vector space  $\mathcal{C}(J^N)$  is an invariant subset under this action, and in the case  $J = \mathbb{R}$ , so are  $\mathcal{C}^k(\mathbb{R}^N)$ ,  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ ,  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$  and  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . We note that  $S_N$  acts on the sets obtained from the above by replacing  $J^N$  by  $J_{\text{reg}}^N$  or  $\mathbb{C}^N$ . Given  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ , we denote by  $\bar{z}$  its complex conjugate. The corresponding complex Euclidean inner product is defined by

$$\langle \mathbf{z}, \mathbf{z}' \rangle := \sum_{j=1}^N z_j \bar{z}'_j \quad \text{for } \mathbf{z}, \mathbf{z}' \in \mathbb{C}^N,$$

and satisfies  $\langle w\mathbf{z}, \mathbf{z}' \rangle = \langle \mathbf{z}, w^{-1}\mathbf{z}' \rangle$  for all  $w \in S_N$  and  $\mathbf{z}, \mathbf{z}' \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . If  $X$  is a set acted upon by  $S_N$ , then  $X^{S_N}$  denotes the subset of elements of  $X$  that are left fixed by  $S_N$ .



## 1.2 The QNLS problem revisited; the coordinate Bethe ansatz

It is well-known [12, 26, 40] that the eigenvalue problem of the Hamiltonian (1.1) should be interpreted as the system of equations

$$-\Delta\Psi|_{J_{\text{reg}}^N} = E\Psi|_{J_{\text{reg}}^N}, \quad (1.1)$$

$$(\partial_j - \partial_k)\Psi|_{V_{jk}^+} - (\partial_j - \partial_k)\Psi|_{V_{jk}^-} = 2\gamma\Psi|_{V_{jk}}, \quad \text{for } 1 \leq j < k \leq N, \quad (1.2)$$

for a  $\Psi \in \mathcal{C}(J^N)^{S_N}$  whose restriction to  $J_{\text{reg}}^N$  is twice continuously differentiable. Here we have used the notation

$$f|_{V_{jk}^\pm} = \lim_{\substack{x_k \rightarrow x_j \\ x_j \gtrless x_k}} f \quad (1.3)$$

for  $f \in \mathcal{C}(J^N)$ . The equations (1.2) are called the *derivative jump conditions*.

Furthermore, if  $J$  is bounded without loss of generality we may assume that  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$ , for some  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ . In this case for the Hamiltonian to be (formally) self-adjoint it is necessary to apply the following boundary conditions to  $\Psi$  and its derivative:

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi(\mathbf{x})|_{x_j=-L/2} &= \Psi(\mathbf{x})|_{x_j=L/2}, \\ \partial_j\Psi(\mathbf{x})|_{x_j=-L/2} &= \partial_j\Psi(\mathbf{x})|_{x_j=L/2}, \end{aligned} \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (1.4)$$

Because  $\Psi$  is  $S_N$ -invariant, it is sufficient to impose the conditions

$$-\Delta\Psi|_{J_+^N} = E\Psi|_{J_+^N}, \quad (1.5)$$

$$(\partial_j - \partial_k)\Psi|_{V_{jk}^+} = \gamma\Psi|_{V_{jk}^+}, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N-1, \quad (1.6)$$

where we may now take  $\Psi \in \mathcal{C}(\overline{J_+^N})$  with twice continuously differentiable restriction to  $J_+^N$ . The conditions (1.4) can also be simplified:

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi(L/2, x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}) &= \Psi(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}, -L/2), \\ \partial_x\Psi(x, x_1, \dots, x_{N-1})|_{x=L/2} &= \partial_x\Psi(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}, x)|_{x=-L/2}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.7)$$

Lieb and Liniger [40] solved this system by modifying an approach which Bethe used to analyse the one-dimensional Heisenberg model [6]. This method is now known as the (*coordinate*) *Bethe ansatz*. Write  $e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} \in \mathcal{C}^\omega(J^N)$  for the *plane wave* with wavenumbers given by  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ , i.e. the function defined by

$$e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}(\mathbf{x}) = e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} = e^{i\sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j x_j}. \quad (1.8)$$

This Bethe ansatz results in the statement that the *Bethe wavefunction*  $\Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} \in \mathcal{C}(J^N)$  given by

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{N!} \sum_{w \in S_N} \left( \prod_{1 \leq j < k \leq N} \frac{\lambda_{wj} - \lambda_{wk} - i\gamma}{\lambda_{wj} - \lambda_{wk}} \right) e^{i \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_{wj} x_j}, \quad \text{for } \mathbf{x} \in J_+^N, \quad (1.9)$$

solves the QNLS problem, i.e. it satisfies Eqns. (1.1-1.2) with  $E = \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^2$ . Furthermore, if  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N$  are distinct real numbers satisfying the *Bethe ansatz equations* (BAEs), viz.

$$e^{i \lambda_j L} = \prod_{\substack{k=1 \\ k \neq j}}^N \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_k + i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k - i\gamma}, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (1.10)$$

then in addition  $\Psi_\lambda$  satisfies Eqns. (1.4).

**Example 1.2.1** ( $N = 2$ ). *We present the explicit expression of the Bethe wavefunction for  $N = 2$  and  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  for some  $L > 0$ . On the fundamental alcove  $\{(x_1, x_2) \in J^2 : x_1 > x_2\}$  we have*

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2)} + \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i(\lambda_2 x_1 + \lambda_1 x_2)} \right);$$

*the reader may verify that this leads to the following expressions for arbitrary  $(x_1, x_2) \in J^2$ :*

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - \text{sgn}(x_1 - x_2) i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2)} + \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + \text{sgn}(x_1 - x_2) i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i(\lambda_2 x_1 + \lambda_1 x_2)} \right).$$

*This function satisfies the system Eqns. (1.1-1.2), which in this case reads:*

$$\begin{aligned} -(\partial_1^2 + \partial_2^2) \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) &= (\lambda_1^2 + \lambda_2^2) \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2), & \text{if } -L/2 < x_1 \neq x_2 < L/2, \\ \lim_{\substack{x_2 \rightarrow x_1 \\ x_1 > x_2}} (\partial_1 - \partial_2) \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) - \lim_{\substack{x_2 \rightarrow x_1 \\ x_1 < x_2}} (\partial_1 - \partial_2) \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) &= 2\gamma \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_1), \\ & \text{if } -L/2 < x_1 < L/2. \end{aligned}$$

*Furthermore, if  $\frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma} = e^{i \lambda_1 L} = e^{-i \lambda_2 L}$ , then we have*

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(L/2, x) &= \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(-L/2, x) & \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x, L/2) &= \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x, -L/2) \\ (\partial_1 \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2})(L/2, x) &= (\partial_1 \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2})(-L/2, x) & (\partial_2 \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2})(x, L/2) &= (\partial_2 \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2})(x, -L/2). \end{aligned}$$

*We will keep returning to the  $N = 2$  case throughout the thesis.*

### 1.3 Quantum inverse scattering method

An important solution technique for the QNLS model, and an example of a method using the QNLS model as a test case, has been the *quantum inverse scattering method* (QISM). The QISM is a quantized version of the classical inverse scattering method, a technique used for solving certain nonlinear partial differential equations, and was developed by the Faddeev school [17, 36, 52, 56, 57] after Baxter's pioneering work on exactly solvable models in statistical mechanics and his method of commuting transfer matrices; see [2] for a text book account and references therein.

The application of the QISM to the QNLS model will be reviewed in Chapter 2. We make some general remarks here. The QISM revolves around the so-called *monodromy matrix*  $\mathcal{T}_\lambda = \begin{pmatrix} A_\lambda & \gamma B_\lambda \\ C_\lambda & D_\lambda \end{pmatrix}$ , a parameter-dependent 2x2-matrix whose entries are operators on the relevant state space (in the case of the QNLS model, the Fock space, which is the direct sum of all spaces  $L^2(J^N)^{S_N}$  of symmetrized square-integrable functions on the finite box  $J^N$ ).  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies the Yang-Baxter equation related to the Yangian of  $\mathfrak{gl}_2$  whence commutation relations are obtained for its entries. The algebra generated by  $A_\lambda, B_\lambda, C_\lambda, D_\lambda$  is called the *Yang-Baxter algebra*. The relevance of the monodromy matrix to physical models lies in the fact that the *transfer matrices*  $T_\lambda = A_\lambda + D_\lambda$  form a self-adjoint commuting family and commute with (in fact are generating functions for) the integrals of motion, including the Hamiltonian. It can be shown that under certain conditions on the  $\lambda_j$  (also called *Bethe ansatz equations*), the functions

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} := B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset \quad (1.1)$$

are eigenfunctions of the transfer matrix, and hence of the Hamiltonian, where  $\Psi_\emptyset$  is a reference state (in the QNLS case it is  $1 \in L^2(J^0) \cong \mathbb{C}$ ).

### 1.4 Root systems and affine Hecke algebras

An important contribution by Gaudin [20] was the realization that the Lieb-Liniger system can be naturally generalized in terms of (classical) crystallographic root systems. These generalizations can also be solved by the Bethe ansatz approach and have been the subject of further study [15, 16, 23, 27, 29]. It has been highlighted by Heckman and Opdam [29] that representations of certain degenerations of affine Hecke algebras play an essential role, providing the second method for solving the QNLS problem.

In particular, a *non-symmetric* function  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$  can be constructed that solves the QNLS eigenvalue problem Eqns. (1.1-1.2). Upon symmetrization one recovers the Bethe wavefunction  $\Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$ ; hence we will refer to  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$  as the *pre-wavefunction*. This function  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$  was introduced into the theoretical picture of the QNLS model by Komori and Hikami [31, 34] in analogy to the non-symmetric Jack polynomials in the Calogero-Sutherland-Moser model [4, 30, 49]. Furthermore, Hikami [31] has made clear the connection with Gutkin's *propagation operator* or *intertwiner* [16, 23], which intertwines two representations of the relevant degeneration of the affine Hecke algebra. We will review this approach in Chapter 3 in more detail.

## 1.5 Norm formulae, completeness and integrability

In general, the norms of quantum-mechanical wavefunctions are important for the calculation of probabilities because of the following reason. If  $\Psi$  is a wavefunction of a quantum-mechanical system whose L<sup>2</sup>-norm  $\|\Psi\|$  equals 1, then  $|\Psi(\mathbf{x})|^2$  can be interpreted as the probability density of finding the quantum system at location  $\mathbf{x}$ . If  $\Psi$  is an arbitrary wavefunction, then  $\tilde{\Psi} = \Psi/\|\Psi\|$  is normalized and the aforementioned notion of probability density can be assigned to  $|\tilde{\Psi}(\mathbf{x})|^2 = |\Psi(\mathbf{x})|^2/\|\Psi\|^2$ .

As for the Bethe wavefunctions, their norms were conjectured by Gaudin [21] to be given by so-called determinantal formulae. This was proven by Korepin [35] using QISM techniques. Emsiz [15] has conjectured similar formulae for the norms of the eigenfunctions associated with more general crystallographic root systems which have been verified for systems of small rank [7].

An important and difficult problem has been to determine the completeness of the Bethe wavefunctions. The spectrum of the Hamiltonian changes drastically depending on the type of interaction (repulsive or attractive) and the geometry (line or circle). In the attractive case, where  $\gamma < 0$ , bound states occur (due to multi-particle binding), leading to a mixed spectrum. For the system on the line, completeness of the Bethe eigenstates was shown by Oxford [47]. For the corresponding system on the circle this question is still an open problem.

For the repulsive case, the completeness of the Bethe wavefunctions in  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^N)^{S_N}$ , where the Hamiltonian has a purely continuous spectrum, was proven by Gaudin [18, 19, 21]. For the cor-

responding problem on a bounded interval  $J$  (i.e. the system of quantum particles on a circle), completeness (in  $L^2(J^N)^{S_N}$ ) and orthogonality of the set of eigenfunctions of the QNLS Hamiltonian, viz.  $\{\Psi_\lambda : \lambda \text{ satisfies the BAEs (1.10)}\}$ , were proven by Dorlas [12] using completeness of the plane waves, a continuity argument at  $\gamma = 0$  and QISM techniques. To do this, it is crucial to specify the right domain of  $H_\gamma$ , so that it becomes essentially self-adjoint (i.e. its closure is self-adjoint).

The QNLS model is a *quantum integrable system*, by which we mean that infinitely many integrals of motion (conserved charges) exist: operators on  $L^2(J^N)^{S_N}$  which are simultaneously diagonalized by the solutions of Eqns. (1.1-1.2), i.e. the Bethe wavefunctions. Because of completeness of the Bethe wavefunctions, these operators mutually commute.

## 1.6 Experimental construction of the QNLS model

So far we have discussed the rich mathematical structures of the QNLS model. Its physical significance has been demonstrated by recent experiments [59, 60] where systems described by the QNLS model, consisting of magnetically confined ultra-cold rubidium atoms, have been manufactured. These atoms are trapped using the magnetic field generated by electrical currents on a microchip; because of the low temperature, the movement of the atoms is reduced and an effectively one-dimensional system is created. Theoretical advances in the QNLS model may be of importance to such experiments and any new technology that arises out of them: by virtue of integrability it may be possible to obtain exact data which can help to calibrate equipment.

## 1.7 Present work

The general problem that this thesis aims to address is the disparateness of the QISM and the Hecke algebra approach. Each has their own advantages; the QISM yields recursive relations for the Bethe wavefunctions whereas the degenerate affine Hecke algebra can be immediately generalized to other reflection groups. However, since both methods solve the QNLS problem there should be connections, and we will highlight some of them.

In particular, we will focus on the pre-wavefunctions  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$  and demonstrate that they are more important to the theory of the QNLS model than previously thought. In Thm. 5.2.2 we will prove that the pre-wavefunctions can be generated by operators  $b_\mu^\pm : \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^{N+1})$

(for which we will give explicit formulae) as follows:

$$\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} = b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset = b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \Psi_\emptyset,$$

where  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . In particular, we remark that the pre-wavefunctions are defined using the affine Hecke algebra method, but satisfy a QISM-type relation (cf. Eqn. (1.1)); this ties these two solution methods for the QNLS model more closely together. Furthermore, we obtain the relation

$$B_\lambda \mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^\pm,$$

where  $\mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \frac{1}{N!} \sum_{w \in \mathcal{S}_N} w$ , leading to a new proof that  $B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset$  indeed is the Bethe wavefunction. These operators  $b_\mu^\pm$  can also be seen as operators densely defined on non-symmetric<sup>1</sup> Fock space, the direct sum of all the spaces  $L^2(J^N)$  for a bounded interval  $J$ , on which we can define further operators  $a_\mu, c_\mu^\pm, d_\mu$ . These, together with  $\mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\mu^\pm$ , restrict to the QISM operators  $A_\mu, B_\mu, C_\mu, D_\mu$  and we will highlight similar commutation relations that they satisfy, prompting the concept of a *non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra*.

## 1.8 Outline of thesis

In Chapters 2 and 3 we will review the main theories in existence that solve the QNLS model. In both chapters we present some original work. Chapter 4 is a short chapter highlighting some connections between these two solution methods, which is largely original work. The main body of original work, the theory surrounding the operators  $a_\mu, b_\mu^\pm, c_\mu^\pm, d_\mu$ , is found in Chapter 5. Finally, in Chapter 6 we provide some concluding remarks.

There are two appendices with detailed calculations, to which will be referred in Chapters 3, 4 and 5 where needed. This is followed by a list of symbols on page 132 and a list of references on page 137.

---

<sup>1</sup>Or rather, “not-necessarily-symmetric”.



## Chapter 2

# The quantum inverse scattering method (QISM)

In this chapter we recall that the QNLS system of  $N$  spinless quantum particles on a line, a line segment or a circle formally corresponds to the  $N$ -particle sector of a bosonic nonrelativistic quantum field theory which can be studied with the aid of the *quantum inverse scattering method* (QISM), also known as the *algebraic Bethe ansatz* (ABA). This is a quantum version of the (classical) inverse scattering methods and was introduced and developed by the (then) Leningrad school led by Faddeev [17, 36, 52, 56, 57], which was preceded by Baxter's seminal work [2] on exactly solvable models in statistical mechanics. It also contributed to the development of quantum groups. Besides the work of the Faddeev school specific to the QNLS model [35, 54] we should also mention Gutkin's exposition [26]. For a mathematical background, we refer the reader to [50, 51].

We will start off by defining various Hilbert spaces and then briefly review the quantum field-theoretic context of the QNLS Hamiltonian and the quantum inverse scattering method, centred around the so-called monodromy matrix, Its entries are the generators of a spectrum generating algebra (Yang-Baxter algebra) of the Hamiltonian and their commutation relations are encoded in the famous Yang-Baxter equation. We will discuss the use of the Yang-Baxter algebra in constructing eigenfunctions of the QNLS Hamiltonian and highlight some further properties of the Yang-Baxter algebra, providing a connection to Yangians. Having reviewed the existing theory, we present new integral formulae for the entries of the monodromy matrix which we believe have computational advantages.



## 2.1 Hilbert spaces

We will consider systems of quantum particles whose movement is restricted to a one-dimensional set (an infinite line, a finite line segment or a circle). In quantum mechanics, the possible states of these systems are described by wavefunctions, which are elements of a Hilbert space. Let  $J \subset \mathbb{R}$  be a closed interval. The reader should keep in mind two cases:  $\mathbb{R}$  itself and an interval of some finite length  $L > 0$ . In any event, for  $N$  a nonnegative integer, consider

$$L^2(J^N) = \left\{ f : J^N \rightarrow \mathbb{C} : \int_{J^N} d^N \mathbf{x} |f(\mathbf{x})|^2 < \infty \right\},$$

the set of square-integrable functions on  $J^N$ , which is a Hilbert space with respect to the inner product<sup>1</sup>

$$(f, g)_N = \int_{J^N} d^N \mathbf{x} f(\mathbf{x}) \overline{g(\mathbf{x})}, \quad (2.1.1)$$

for  $f, g \in L^2(J^N)$ . The corresponding norm is denoted by  $\|\cdot\|_N$ .

**Definition 2.1.1.** *Let  $N$  be a nonnegative integer and  $J \subset \mathbb{R}$  a closed interval. The (non-symmetric)  $N$ -particle sector and the symmetric  $N$ -particle sector are the two Hilbert spaces*

$$\mathfrak{h}_N(J) = L^2(J^N), \quad \mathcal{H}_N(J) = \mathfrak{h}_N(J)^{S_N} \subset \mathfrak{h}_N(J),$$

respectively. Note that  $\mathfrak{h}_0(J) = \mathcal{H}_0(J) = \mathbb{C}$ , which is spanned by the constant  $1 \in \mathfrak{h}_0(J) = \mathcal{H}_0(J)$ , i.e. the constant function:  $J^0 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  with value 1, which we will denote by  $\Psi_\emptyset$  and refer to as the pseudo-vacuum.

**Remark 2.1.2.** *The established QISM for the QNLS is formulated in terms of the symmetric  $N$ -particle sectors defined above. However, since the non-symmetric  $N$ -particle sectors can be seen as an intermediate step in the construction of the  $N$ -particle sectors, we discuss them here as well. In Chapter 5 they will play a more central role.*

**Notation** (Symmetric and non-symmetric objects). *In the rest of this thesis, whenever there is a pair of objects (i.e. sets, functions on those sets, operators acting on such functions) of which one is the symmetrized counterpart of the other, we will write the symmetric object with a capital letter and the more general, not necessarily symmetric, object with a lower-case letter, as we have done already for  $\mathfrak{h}_N(J)$  and  $\mathcal{H}_N(J)$ .*

<sup>1</sup>For  $\mathcal{H}_N(J)$  it is also common to use the inner product defined by  $\frac{1}{N!} \int_{J^N} d^N \mathbf{x} f(\mathbf{x}) \overline{g(\mathbf{x})}$ . However, by not including the  $1/N!$  factor we may express certain adjointness relations more easily.

**Remark 2.1.3.** *The  $N$ -particle sectors are state spaces for several particles moving along  $J$ . In particular, the symmetric  $N$ -particle sector  $\mathcal{H}_N(J)$  is the state space of a system of indistinguishable particles or bosons, i.e. quantum particles whose wavefunction is invariant under exchange of coordinates (or more generally, invariant under exchange of “quantum numbers”, i.e. eigenvalues of “observables”, certain formally self-adjoint operators on the state space). This concept is the reason for the use of the symmetric group in the definition of  $\mathcal{H}_N(J)$ .*

Let  $w \in S_N$ . Note that  $(wf, g)_N = (f, w^{-1}g)_N$ , for all  $f, g \in \mathfrak{h}_N(J)$ . Hence, the inner product on  $\mathcal{H}_N(J)$  satisfies

$$(F, G)_N = N! \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{x} F(\mathbf{x}) \overline{G(\mathbf{x})},$$

where we recall the fundamental alcove  $J_+^N = \{ \mathbf{x} \in J^N : x_1 > \dots > x_N \}$ .

Consider the direct sum of all non-symmetric  $N$ -particle sectors  $\bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathfrak{h}_N(J)$ . Formally define an inner product on this space as follows

$$(f_0 \oplus f_1 \oplus f_2 \oplus \dots, g_0 \oplus g_1 \oplus g_2 \oplus \dots) := (f_0, g_0)_0 + (f_1, g_1)_1 + (f_2, g_2)_2 + \dots,$$

where for each  $N \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $f_N, g_N \in \mathfrak{h}_N(J)$ . We emphasize that this does not properly define an inner product as the infinite sum may not converge. As usual we may also (formally) define the associated norm  $\|f\| = \sqrt{(f, f)}$  for  $f \in \bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathfrak{h}_N(J)$ ; we will also formally consider the inner product given by this formula and the corresponding norm on the direct sum of symmetric  $N$ -particle sectors, which is a subspace. Finally, we note that the restriction of the formal inner product  $(,)$  to any  $N$ -particle sector yields the existing inner product  $(,)_N$ , so that we may denote all these inner products simply by  $(,)$  if convenient. We are now ready for

**Definition 2.1.4.** *The (non-symmetric) Fock space and the symmetric Fock space are given by*

$$\mathfrak{h}(J) = \left\{ f \in \bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathfrak{h}_N(J) : \|f\| < \infty \right\}, \quad \mathcal{H}(J) = \left\{ F \in \bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathcal{H}_N(J) : \|F\| < \infty \right\} \subset \mathfrak{h}(J),$$

respectively. These are Hilbert spaces with respect to the inner product  $(,)$  defined above and they contain the dense subspaces of finite vectors (cf. [26, Prop. 6.2.2])

$$\mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}}(J) = \left\{ f \in \mathfrak{h}(J) : \exists M \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} : f \in \bigoplus_{N=0}^M \mathfrak{h}_N(J) \right\}, \quad \mathcal{H}_{\text{fin}}(J) = \mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}}(J) \cap \mathcal{H}.$$

**Remark 2.1.5.** *The Fock spaces allows for linear combinations of elements from different  $N$ -particle sectors (i.e. superpositions of states containing a different number of particles).*

We note that the  $N$ -particle sectors  $\mathfrak{h}_N(J)$  and  $\mathcal{H}_N(J)$ , and also the Fock spaces  $\mathfrak{h}(J)$  and  $\mathcal{H}(J)$  are *separable* Hilbert spaces, i.e. admit countable orthonormal bases.

**Remark 2.1.6.** *Essentially all Hilbert spaces used in physical theories are separable.*

### 2.1.1 Test functions

In our case, the  $N$ -particle sectors  $\mathfrak{h}_N(J)$  and  $\mathcal{H}_N(J)$  contain dense subspaces

$$\mathfrak{d}_N(J) := \mathcal{C}_{\text{cpt}}^\infty(J^N), \quad \mathcal{D}_N(J) = \mathcal{C}_{\text{cpt}}^\infty(J^N)^{S_N} = \mathfrak{d}_N(J) \cap \mathcal{H}_N,$$

respectively, consisting of *test functions* on  $J^N$ , i.e. smooth functions from  $J^N$  to  $\mathbb{C}$  with compact support. We form the spaces

$$\mathfrak{d}(J) := \bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathfrak{d}_N(J), \quad \mathcal{D}(J) = \bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathcal{D}_N(J) = \mathfrak{d}(J) \cap \mathcal{H}(J),$$

which are dense proper subsets of  $\mathfrak{h}(J)$  and  $\mathcal{H}(J)$ , respectively.

**Remark 2.1.7.** *These dense subspaces are used to define (possibly unbounded) operators on  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathcal{H}$ . In physics one is interested in Hamiltonians, certain (formally) self-adjoint operators with real unbounded spectrum, as the eigenvalues are interpreted as “energy”. Operators defined everywhere on an infinite-dimensional Hilbert space are necessarily bounded by virtue of the Hellinger-Toeplitz theorem (see e.g. [50]). Hence, we must allow for operators that are only defined on dense subsets.*

Densely defined operators  $T$  on  $\mathfrak{h}(J)$  have a uniquely defined *formal adjoint*  $T^*$ , which is an operator on  $\mathfrak{h}(J)$  satisfying  $(f, T^*g) = (Tf, g)$  for all  $f, g \in \mathfrak{d}(J)$ . Note that this formal adjoint may not be densely defined (it may even have trivial domain). Similarly we may consider formal adjoints of operators densely defined on  $\mathcal{H}(J)$ .

For all aforementioned Hilbert spaces  $\mathcal{X} = \mathfrak{h}_N, \mathcal{H}_N, \mathfrak{h}, \mathcal{H}, \mathfrak{d}_N, \mathcal{D}_N, \mathfrak{d}, \mathcal{D}$  we will use the shorthand notation  $\mathcal{X} = \mathcal{X}(J)$  if  $J$  is clear from the context.

### 2.1.2 Periodicity and boundary conditions

The  $N$ -particle sector of the Fock space associated to the system on a circle of circumference  $L$  is obtained by imposing  $L$ -periodicity on the elements of the  $N$ -particle sector  $\mathfrak{h}_N(\mathbb{R})$  and hence given by  $L^2\left((\mathbb{R}/L\mathbb{Z})^N\right)$ , i.e. the Hilbert space of (symmetrized)  $L$ -periodic square-integrable

functions:  $\mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ . Alternatively, we may define these  $N$ -particle sectors in terms of the  $N$ -particle sectors for the bounded interval  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  and use the Hilbert space

$$\left\{ f \in \mathfrak{h}_N : \forall \mathbf{x} \in J^N, \forall j, f(\mathbf{x})|_{x_j = -L/2} = f(\mathbf{x})|_{x_j = L/2} \right\};$$

note that this does not depend on our particular choice<sup>2</sup> of  $J$ . The same discussion applies to the subspaces of symmetric functions.

Because of the physical interpretation of elements of a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$  as probability amplitudes in quantum mechanics (i.e. their squared absolute values are probability densities for quantum particles; this is also the reason why  $L^2$  functions are used), we are only interested in the subspace  $\{F \in \mathcal{H} : F|_{\partial \text{Dom}(F)} = 0\}$ , i.e. the set of functions which vanish at the boundary of their domain. This is a closed linear subspace, and hence a Hilbert space in its own right.

- For  $J = \mathbb{R}$ ,  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N(J) = L^2(\mathbb{R}^N)$  implies  $\lim_{x_j \rightarrow \infty} F(\mathbf{x}) = 0$  and hence all elements of the Hilbert space are physically meaningful.
- However, in the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_N([-L/2, L/2])$  with  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ , this subspace is

$$\left\{ F \in \mathcal{H}_N([-L/2, L/2]) : F|_{x_j = \pm L/2} = 0 \text{ for all } j = 1, \dots, N \right\},$$

a subspace of the Hilbert space of  $L$ -periodic functions. It turns out that in this case it is often more natural to study the subspace of  $\mathcal{H}(J)$  of  $L$ -periodic functions.

## 2.2 Quantum field theory

In the standard setup of the QISM [17, 36] the Hamiltonian and the monodromy matrix for the QNLS model are introduced as expressions in terms of quantum field operators. We will briefly highlight some basic notions of non-relativistic quantum field theory (the formalism known as “second quantization”).

---

<sup>2</sup>Another common choice is  $J = [0, L]$ . The choice  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  has the benefit that, again, certain adjointness relations can be expressed more conveniently and that at least formally the system with  $J = \mathbb{R}$  is recovered in the limit  $L \rightarrow \infty$ .

**Notation** (Deleting and appending single variables). *Let  $N$  be a nonnegative integer.*

- *Let  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_N) \in J^N$  and  $y \in J$ . Then  $(\mathbf{x}, y) = (x_1, \dots, x_N, y) \in J^{N+1}$  and  $(y, \mathbf{x}) = (y, x_1, \dots, x_N) \in J^{N+1}$ .*
- *Let  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in J^{N+1}$  and  $j = 1, \dots, N+1$ . Then*

$$\mathbf{x}_{\hat{j}} = (x_1, \dots, \hat{x}_j, \dots, x_{N+1}) = (x_1, \dots, x_{j-1}, x_{j+1}, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in J^N.$$

For each  $y \in \mathbb{R}$  two *quantum fields*  $\Phi(y), \Phi^*(y)$  are introduced as  $\text{End}(\mathcal{D})$ -valued distributions, given by  $\Phi(y)(\mathcal{D}_0) = 0$  and

$$\begin{aligned} (\Phi(y)F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \sqrt{N+1}F(\mathbf{x}, y), & \text{for } F \in \mathcal{D}_{N+1}, \mathbf{x} \in J^N, \\ (\Phi^*(y)F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{N+1}} \sum_{j=1}^{N+1} \delta(y - x_j)F(\mathbf{x}_j), & \text{for } F \in \mathcal{D}_N, \mathbf{x} \in J^{N+1}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.2.1)$$

for any positive integer  $N$ . These definitions can be made rigorous using so-called *smearred fields*, for which we refer the reader to [51]. The key properties of the quantum fields is that they are formally adjoint and satisfy the *canonical commutation relations*:

$$[\Phi(x), \Phi^*(y)] = \delta(x - y), \quad [\Phi(x), \Phi(y)] = [\Phi^*(x), \Phi^*(y)] = 0 \quad (x, y \in J).$$

The quantum fields can be differentiated (in a distributional sense):

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_y \Phi(y)F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \sqrt{N+1} \partial_y F(\mathbf{x}, y), & \text{for } F \in \mathcal{D}_{N+1}, \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N, \\ (\partial_y \Phi^*(y)F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{N+1}} \sum_{j=1}^{N+1} \delta'(y - x_j)F(\mathbf{x}_j), & \text{for } F \in \mathcal{D}_N, \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{N+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $\delta'$ , the distributional derivative of the Dirac delta, is characterized by  $(\delta', F) = -(\delta, F') = -F'(0)$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{D}_1$ .

### 2.2.1 The Hamiltonian

We can (formally) express the QNLS Hamiltonian (1.1) from the Introduction as follows

$$H_\gamma = \int_J dx \left( (\partial_x \Phi^*)(x)(\partial_x \Phi)(x) + \gamma \Phi^*(x)^2 \Phi(x)^2 \right). \quad (2.2.2)$$

In fact,  $H_\gamma$  is an operator-valued distribution densely defined on  $\text{End}(\mathcal{D})$ . From Eqn. (2.2.2) it follows that  $H_\gamma$  is formally self-adjoint<sup>3</sup>. The derivation of Eqn. (2.2.2) uses that, for all

<sup>3</sup>We recall that  $H_\gamma$  with a suitable choice of domain is essentially self-adjoint [12]; in the case of bounded  $J$  we recall the statement from Subsect. 2.1.2 that one needs to consider the subspace of  $\mathcal{H}(J)$  of functions satisfying  $L$ -periodic boundary conditions

$F \in \mathcal{D}_N^\infty$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in J^N$ ,

$$\int_J dx (\partial_x \Phi^*(x)) (\partial_x \Phi(x)) = -\Delta,$$

$$(\Phi^*(y)^2 \Phi(y)^2 F)(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{j \neq k} \delta(y - x_j) \delta(y - x_k) F(\mathbf{x}_{\hat{j}, \hat{k}}, y, y)$$

**Remark 2.2.1.** *The convention to write  $\Phi^*(x)$  (and any of its derivatives) to the left of  $\Phi(x)$  (and any of its derivatives) is called normal ordering. Physically this is required so that the system reproduces the correct ground-state energy. Note that Eqn. (2.2.2) is what one would obtain by quantizing the Hamiltonian of the classical non-linear Schrödinger (CNLS) model using normal ordering:*

$$H_\gamma^{\text{class}}(\phi) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} dx (|\partial_x \phi(x)|^2 + \gamma |\phi(x)|^4).$$

*This explains the name “quantum nonlinear Schrödinger model”. We also note that the CNLS model can be solved by the classical inverse scattering method.*

### 2.2.2 The monodromy matrix and the transfer matrix

In the introductory remarks at the start of this chapter we touched upon an object called the monodromy matrix as an important tool to study the QNLS model. Here we will make this more precise. We will first define the monodromy matrix and then show that it is an important tool in solving the eigenvalue problem of the QNLS Hamiltonian. Define the (local)  $\mathcal{L}$ -matrix for the QNLS as

$$\mathcal{L}_\lambda(x) = \begin{pmatrix} -i\lambda/2 & \gamma\Phi^*(x) \\ \Phi(x) & i\lambda/2 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (2.2.3)$$

Using the time-ordered exponential [36, 52, 54] we can (formally) construct the (non-local) *monodromy matrix*  $\mathcal{T}_\lambda$ , an operator on  $\text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathcal{H})$  densely defined on  $\text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathcal{D})$ :

$$\mathcal{T}_\lambda = : \exp_+ \int_J dx \mathcal{L}_\lambda(x) : = \sum_{n \geq 0} \int_{J_+^n} d^n \mathbf{x} : \mathcal{L}_\lambda(x_n) \dots \mathcal{L}_\lambda(x_1) : \quad (2.2.4)$$

where  $:\dots:$  indicates that normal ordering of the quantum fields  $\Phi^*(x), \Phi(x)$  is applied. That is, when expanding the product of matrices  $\mathcal{L}_\lambda(x_n) \dots \mathcal{L}_\lambda(x_1)$ , in the resulting expressions any  $\Phi^*(x)$  is moved to the left of any  $\Phi(y)$ .

The monodromy matrix is a 2x2-matrix with entries given by:

$$\mathcal{T}_\lambda = \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{T}_\lambda^{11} & \mathcal{T}_\lambda^{12} \\ \mathcal{T}_\lambda^{21} & \mathcal{T}_\lambda^{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A_\lambda & \gamma B_\lambda \\ C_\lambda & D_\lambda \end{pmatrix}.$$

We will see in Prop. 2.4.2 (iv) that the matrix entries of  $\mathcal{T}_\lambda$  are bounded on the dense subspace  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{fin}}$ , which implies that  $\mathcal{T}_\lambda$  can be viewed as an element of  $\text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathcal{H})$ .

The *transfer matrix* is obtained by taking the partial trace over  $\mathbb{C}^2$  of the monodromy matrix:

$$T_\lambda = \text{Tr}_{\mathbb{C}^2} \mathcal{T}_\lambda = A_\lambda + D_\lambda. \quad (2.2.5)$$

We will see in Section 2.4 that  $A_\lambda$  and  $D_\lambda$  have the same dense domain  $\mathcal{D}$  so that  $T_\lambda$  is also densely defined. From Cor. 2.4.3 we know that for  $J$  bounded and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $T_\lambda$  is self-adjoint. Furthermore, in Thm. 2.4.8 we will see that for all  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $[T_\lambda, T_\mu] = 0$ , and in Thm. 2.5.7 that  $\Psi_\lambda := B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset$  is an eigenfunction of  $T_\mu$ , assuming that  $\lambda$  satisfies certain conditions. Dorlas [12] has shown that the  $\Psi_\lambda$  are a complete set in  $\mathcal{H}_N$ .

The importance of the transfer matrix, and hence the monodromy matrix, to the study of the QNLS Hamiltonian  $H_\gamma$  follows from the following argument (e.g. see [36]). The Hamiltonian  $H_\gamma$  is a linear combination of the coefficients obtained by asymptotically expanding  $T_\mu$ , i.e. by expanding  $T_\mu$  in powers of  $\mu$  in the limit  $\mu \rightarrow i\infty$ . Then expanding  $[T_\lambda, T_\mu] = 0$  with respect to  $\mu$  implies that these expansion coefficients commute with  $T_\lambda$ . Hence, we obtain  $[H_\gamma, T_\lambda] = 0$ . More precisely,

$$\begin{aligned} \log \left( e^{i\mu L/2} T_\mu \right) &\stackrel{\mu \rightarrow i\infty}{\sim} \frac{i\gamma}{\mu} H_\gamma^{[0]} + \frac{i\gamma}{\mu^2} \left( H_\gamma^{[1]} - \frac{i\gamma}{2} H_\gamma^{[0]} \right) + \\ &+ \frac{i\gamma}{\mu^3} \left( H_\gamma^{[2]} - i\gamma H_\gamma^{[1]} - \frac{\gamma^2}{3} H_\gamma^{[0]} \right) + \mathcal{O}(\mu^{-4}), \end{aligned} \quad (2.2.6)$$

where  $H_\gamma^{[2]} = H_\gamma$  and we have introduced the *number* and *momentum operators*

$$H_\gamma^{[0]} = \int_J dx \Phi^*(x) \Phi(x), \quad H_\gamma^{[1]} = -i \int_J dx \Phi^*(x) \frac{d}{dx} \Phi(x).$$

These three operators are part of an infinite family of operators  $H_\gamma^{[n]}$ , for  $n = 0, 1, \dots$ , which can be recovered recursively by calculating coefficients for higher powers of  $\mu^{-1}$  in Eqn. (2.2.6). There exists a formalism [24] for expressing all  $H_\gamma^{[n]}$  in terms of the Bose fields  $\Phi(x), \Phi^*(x)$ . Alternatively (again see [36]) the  $H_\gamma^{[n]}$  can be rigorously defined by their restrictions to  $\mathcal{H}_N$ ; for this purpose consider the *n-th power sum polynomials* defined by

$$p_n(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) = \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^n. \quad (2.2.7)$$

Then we have

$$H_\gamma^{[n]}|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = p_n(-i\partial_1, \dots, -i\partial_N) = \sum_{j=1}^N (-i\partial_j)^n, \quad (2.2.8)$$

together with the *higher-order derivative jump conditions at the hyperplanes*:

$$(\partial_j - \partial_k)^{2l+1} |_{V_{jk}^+} - (\partial_j - \partial_k)^{2l+1} |_{V_{jk}^-} = 2\gamma (\partial_j - \partial_k)^{2l} |_{V_{jk}}, \quad \text{for } 1 \leq 2l+1 \leq n-1.$$

It follows from the above that the  $H_\gamma^{[n]}$  all commute with  $T_\lambda$  and hence with each other and with  $H_\gamma$ . Therefore they can be interpreted as integrals of motion.

## 2.3 The $\mathcal{R}$ -matrix and the Yang-Baxter equation

The monodromy matrix satisfies the (*quantum*) *Yang-Baxter equation* (QYBE), which involves another operator called the (QNLS)  *$\mathcal{R}$ -matrix*.

**Definition 2.3.1.** *Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$  and  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then*

$$\mathcal{R}_\lambda = 1 \otimes 1 - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda} \mathcal{P} \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2), \quad (2.3.1)$$

where  $\mathcal{P} \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2)$  is the permutation operator:  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{v}_1 \otimes \mathbf{v}_2) = \mathbf{v}_2 \otimes \mathbf{v}_1$  for  $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2 \in \mathbb{C}^2$ .

**Remark 2.3.2.** *This particular  $\mathcal{R}$ -matrix is relevant not only to the QNLS model, but also appears in other contexts such as the XXX model [6] and the Toda chain [58]. These models are therefore algebraically related.*

Note that  $\mathcal{R}_\lambda$  is invertible unless  $\lambda = \pm i\gamma$ ; for these singular values of  $\lambda$  we see that  $\mathcal{R}_{\pm i\gamma} = 1 \otimes 1 \mp \mathcal{P}$  is proportional to a projection. In general,  $\mathcal{R}_\lambda \mathcal{R}_{-\lambda} = \frac{\lambda^2 + \gamma^2}{\lambda^2}$ . It can be easily checked that, for distinct nonzero  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{R}$  satisfies:

$$(\mathcal{R}_{\lambda-\mu})_{12} (\mathcal{R}_\lambda)_{13} (\mathcal{R}_\mu)_{23} = (\mathcal{R}_\mu)_{23} (\mathcal{R}_\lambda)_{13} (\mathcal{R}_{\lambda-\mu})_{12} \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2). \quad (2.3.2)$$

The subscript  $ij$  indicates which embedding  $\text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2) \hookrightarrow \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2)$  is used.

**Remark 2.3.3.** *Eqn. (2.3.2) has many solutions, amongst which the  $\mathcal{R}$ -matrix defined in Defn. 2.3.1 stands out as the simplest nontrivial one.*

### 2.3.1 The Yang-Baxter equation

We will now outline the method used in [26] and [36] to derive the QYBE, an identity involving the  $\mathcal{R}$ -matrix and the monodromy matrix  $\mathcal{T}$ . Since  $\mathcal{T}$  is defined in terms of the  $\mathcal{L}$ -matrix, it makes sense to establish first a more basic identity involving  $\mathcal{R}$  and  $\mathcal{L}$ . For notational convenience we introduce the standard basis of  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ :

$$\sigma_- = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_+ = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \sigma_z = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$



satisfying the  $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ -relations  $[\sigma_z, \sigma_\pm] = \pm 2\sigma_\pm$ ,  $[\sigma_+, \sigma_-] = \sigma_z$ . It can be checked that

$$\mathcal{P} = \frac{1}{2}(1 \otimes 1 + \sigma_z \otimes \sigma_z)/2 + \sigma_+ \otimes \sigma_- + \sigma_- \otimes \sigma_+.$$

**Lemma 2.3.4.** *Let  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$  be distinct. Then*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{R}_{\lambda-\mu}(1 + \mathcal{L}_\lambda(x) \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \mathcal{L}_\mu(x) + \gamma\sigma_- \otimes \sigma_+) = \\ = (1 + \mathcal{L}_\lambda(x) \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \mathcal{L}_\mu(x) + \gamma\sigma_+ \otimes \sigma_-) \mathcal{R}_{\lambda-\mu} \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathcal{H}). \end{aligned} \quad (2.3.3)$$

*Proof.* Expanding the identity by powers of  $\gamma$ , we see that the statement follows from

$$[\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{L}_\lambda(x) \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \mathcal{L}_\mu(x)] = i(\lambda - \mu)(\sigma_+ \otimes \sigma_- - \sigma_- \otimes \sigma_+),$$

which is a consequence of the elementary identities

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{L}_\lambda(x) \otimes 1) - (1 \otimes \mathcal{L}_\mu(x))\mathcal{P} &= -\frac{i(\lambda - \mu)}{2}\mathcal{P}(\sigma_z \otimes 1), \\ \mathcal{P}(1 \otimes \mathcal{L}_\mu(x)) - (\mathcal{L}_\lambda(x) \otimes 1)\mathcal{P} &= \frac{i(\lambda - \mu)}{2}(\sigma_z \otimes 1)\mathcal{P}, \\ [(\sigma_z \otimes 1), \mathcal{P}] &= 2(\sigma_+ \otimes \sigma_- - \sigma_- \otimes \sigma_+). \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 2.3.5.** [26, 36] *Let  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$  be distinct. Then  $\mathcal{T}$  satisfies the quantum Yang-Baxter equation<sup>4</sup>:*

$$\mathcal{R}_{\lambda-\mu}(\mathcal{T}_\lambda \otimes 1)(1 \otimes \mathcal{T}_\mu) = (1 \otimes \mathcal{T}_\mu)(\mathcal{T}_\lambda \otimes 1)\mathcal{R}_{\lambda-\mu} \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathcal{H}). \quad (2.3.4)$$

*Proof.* We explain the basic idea of the proof, referring to [26, 36] for details. The interval  $J$  is split into subintervals; the monodromy matrix is redefined for each subinterval allowing the original monodromy matrix to be written as a product of monodromy matrices for subintervals. The key step is to use the “local” equation Eqn. (2.3.3) and integrate it over each subinterval.  $\square$

We will now study the four matrix entries of  $\mathcal{T}_\lambda$  in more detail; in particular, we will study their commutation relations which are encoded in the QYBE (2.3.4).

## 2.4 The Yang-Baxter algebra

Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  with  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ . The following expressions for the matrix entries of  $\mathcal{T}_\lambda$ , densely defined on each  $\mathcal{D}_N$ , are well-known [26, Eqns. (6.1.6)-(6.1.7) and Eqn.(6.1.13)].

$$A_\lambda = e^{-i\lambda L/2} \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \int_{J_+^{2n}} d^{2n} \mathbf{y} e^{-i\lambda \sum_{j=1}^{2n} (-1)^j y_j} \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ odd}}}^{2n} \Phi^*(y_j) \right) \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ even}}}^{2n} \Phi(y_j) \right) : \mathcal{D}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N, \quad (2.4.1)$$

<sup>4</sup>It is also known as the *exchange relation* or simply the *RTT-relation*.

$$B_\lambda = \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \int_{J_+^{2n+1}} d^{2n+1} \mathbf{y} e^{-i\lambda \sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} (-1)^j y_j} \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ odd}}}^{2n+1} \Phi^*(y_j) \right) \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ even}}}^{2n+1} \Phi(y_j) \right) : \mathcal{D}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_{N+1}, \quad (2.4.2)$$

$$C_\lambda = \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \int_{J_+^{2n+1}} d^{2n+1} \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda \sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} (-1)^j y_j} \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ even}}}^{2n+1} \Phi^*(y_j) \right) \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ odd}}}^{2n+1} \Phi(y_j) \right) : \mathcal{D}_{N+1} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N, \quad (2.4.3)$$

$$D_\lambda = e^{i\lambda L/2} \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \int_{J_+^{2n}} d^{2n} \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda \sum_{j=1}^{2n} (-1)^j y_j} \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ even}}}^{2n} \Phi^*(y_j) \right) \left( \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \text{ odd}}}^{2n} \Phi(y_j) \right) : \mathcal{D}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N. \quad (2.4.4)$$

To obtain explicit expressions for these, it is beneficial to introduce *unit step functions*. The one-dimensional unit step function  $\theta : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  is defined by

$$\theta(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x > 0, \\ 0, & x \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

The multidimensional unit step function  $\theta : \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  is given by  $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = \prod_{j=1}^N \theta(x_j)$ . Furthermore,  $\theta(x_1 > \dots > x_N)$  is shorthand for  $\theta(x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, \dots, x_{N-1} - x_N)$ .

**Example 2.4.1** ( $N = 2$ ). *The definitions in Eqns. (2.4.1-2.4.4) yield the following for the case  $N = 2$ :*

$$\begin{aligned} A_\lambda|_{\mathcal{D}_2} &= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \left( 1 + \gamma \int_{J_+^2} dy_1 dy_2 e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2)} \Phi^*(y_1) \Phi(y_2) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{J_+^4} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 dy_4 e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2 + y_3 - y_4)} \Phi^*(y_1) \Phi^*(y_3) \Phi(y_2) \Phi(y_4) \right), \\ B_\lambda|_{\mathcal{D}_2} &= \int_J dy e^{i\lambda y} \Phi^*(y) + \gamma \int_{J_+^3} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2 + y_3)} \Phi^*(y_1) \Phi^*(y_3) \Phi(y_2) + \\ &\quad + \gamma^2 \int_{J_+^5} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 dy_4 dy_5 e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2 + y_3 - y_4 + y_5)} \Phi^*(y_1) \Phi^*(y_3) \Phi^*(y_5) \Phi(y_2) \Phi(y_4) \\ C_\lambda|_{\mathcal{D}_3} &= \int_J dy e^{-i\lambda y} \Phi(y) + \gamma \int_{J_+^3} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 e^{i\lambda(-y_1 + y_2 - y_3)} \Phi^*(y_2) \Phi(y_1) \Phi(y_3) + \\ &\quad + \gamma^2 \int_{J_+^5} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 dy_4 dy_5 e^{i\lambda(-y_1 + y_2 - y_3 + y_4 - y_5)} \Phi^*(y_2) \Phi^*(y_4) \Phi(y_1) \Phi(y_3) \Phi(y_5) \\ D_\lambda|_{\mathcal{D}_2} &= e^{i\lambda L/2} \left( 1 + \gamma \int_{J_+^2} dy_1 dy_2 e^{i\lambda(-y_1 + y_2)} \Phi^*(y_2) \Phi(y_1) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{J_+^4} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 dy_4 e^{i\lambda(-y_1 + y_2 - y_3 + y_4)} \Phi^*(y_2) \Phi^*(y_4) \Phi(y_1) \Phi(y_3) \right). \end{aligned}$$

Focusing on the expression for  $A_\lambda$ , from Eqn. (2.2.1) we have

$$(\Phi^*(y_1) \Phi(y_2) F)(x_1, x_2) = \delta(y_1 - x_1) F(x_2, y_2) + \delta(y_1 - x_2) F(x_1, y_2)$$

$$(\Phi^*(y_1) \Phi^*(y_3) \Phi(y_2) \Phi(y_4) F)(x_1, x_2) = \delta(y_1 - x_1) \delta(y_3 - x_2) F(y_2, y_4) + \delta(y_1 - x_2) \delta(y_3 - x_1) F(y_2, y_4),$$

for  $F \in \mathcal{D}_2$ , so that

$$\begin{aligned}
(A_\lambda F)(x_1, x_2) &= \\
&= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \left( F(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_{J^2} dy_1 dy_2 \theta(y_1 > y_2) e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2)} \delta(y_1 - x_1) F(x_2, y_2) + \right. \\
&\quad + \gamma \int_{J^2} dy_1 dy_2 \theta(y_1 > y_2) e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2)} \delta(y_1 - x_2) F(x_1, y_2) + \\
&\quad + \gamma^2 \int_{J^4} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 dy_4 \theta(y_1 > y_2 > y_3 > y_4) e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2 + y_3 - y_4)} \delta(y_1 - x_1) \delta(y_3 - x_2) F(y_2, y_4) \\
&\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{J^4} dy_1 dy_2 dy_3 dy_4 \theta(y_1 > y_2 > y_3 > y_4) e^{i\lambda(y_1 - y_2 + y_3 - y_4)} \delta(y_1 - x_2) \delta(y_3 - x_1) F(y_2, y_4) \right) \\
&= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \left( F(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_J dy \theta(x_1 > y) e^{i\lambda(x_1 - y)} F(x_2, y) + \gamma \int_J dy \theta(x_2 > y) e^{i\lambda(x_2 - y)} F(x_1, y) + \right. \\
&\quad + \gamma^2 \int_{J^2} dy_1 dy_2 \theta(x_1 > y_1 > x_2 > y_2) e^{i\lambda(x_1 + x_2 - y_1 - y_2)} F(y_1, y_2) \\
&\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{J^2} dy_1 dy_2 \theta(x_2 > y_1 > x_1 > y_2) e^{i\lambda(x_1 + x_2 - y_1 - y_2)} F(y_1, y_2) \right) \\
&= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \left( F(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1 - y)} F(x_2, y) + \gamma \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2 - y)} F(x_1, y) + \right. \\
&\quad + \gamma^2 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1 + x_2 - y_1 - y_2)} F(y_1, y_2) \\
&\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1 + x_2 - y_1 - y_2)} F(y_1, y_2) \right).
\end{aligned}$$

We will provide explicit integral formulae such as the one for  $A_\lambda$  in Example 2.4.1 shortly. First we highlight

**Proposition 2.4.2** (Properties of  $A_\lambda$ ,  $B_\lambda$ ,  $C_\lambda$ , and  $D_\lambda$ ). *Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ .*

(i) *We have*

$$A_\lambda(\mathcal{D}_N), D_\lambda(\mathcal{D}_N) \subset \mathcal{H}_N, \quad B_\lambda(\mathcal{D}_N) \subset \mathcal{H}_{N+1}, \quad C_\lambda(\mathcal{D}_N) \subset \mathcal{H}_{N-1}, \quad C_\lambda(\mathcal{H}_0) = 0.$$

(ii)  $A_\lambda$  and  $D_{\bar{\lambda}}$  are formally adjoint, as are  $B_\lambda$  and  $C_{\bar{\lambda}}$ .

(iii) *The actions of  $A_\lambda$ ,  $B_\lambda$ ,  $C_\lambda$ ,  $D_\lambda$  on  $\Psi_\emptyset$  are as follows:*

$$A_\lambda \Psi_\emptyset = e^{-i\lambda L/2} \Psi_\emptyset, \quad (B_\lambda \Psi_\emptyset)(x) = e^{i\lambda x}, \quad C_\lambda \Psi_\emptyset = 0, \quad D_\lambda \Psi_\emptyset = e^{i\lambda L/2} \Psi_\emptyset.$$

(iv) *Crucially, the operators  $A_\lambda$ ,  $B_\lambda$ ,  $C_\lambda$  and  $D_\lambda$  are bounded on  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{fin}}$  if  $J$  is bounded. More precisely, let  $\lambda_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned}
\|A_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\| &\leq e^{(\lambda_0 + |\gamma|N)L}, & \text{if } -\lambda_0 \leq \text{Im } \lambda, \\
\|B_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\|, \|C_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\| &\leq N\sqrt{L} e^{(\lambda_0/2 + |\gamma|N)L}, & \text{if } -\lambda_0 \leq \text{Im } \lambda \leq \lambda_0, \\
\|D_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\| &\leq e^{(\lambda_0 + |\gamma|N)L}, & \text{if } \text{Im } \lambda \leq \lambda_0.
\end{aligned} \tag{2.4.5}$$

In particular, for  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  we have

$$\|A_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\|, \|D_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\| \leq e^{|\gamma|NL}, \|B_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\|, \|C_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}\| \leq N\sqrt{L}e^{|\gamma|NL}. \quad (2.4.6)$$

(v) Furthermore, we can express  $A_\lambda$  and  $D_\lambda$  in terms of  $B_\lambda$ , and  $C_\lambda$  in terms of  $A_\lambda$  or  $D_\lambda$ , as follows:

$$A_\lambda = [\Phi(-L/2), B_\lambda], \quad D_\lambda = [\Phi(L/2), B_\lambda], \quad C_\lambda = \frac{1}{\gamma} [\Phi(L/2), A_\lambda] = \frac{1}{\gamma} [\Phi(-L/2), D_\lambda].$$

*Proof.* Properties (i)-(iii) follow immediately from Eqns. (2.4.1-2.4.4). To establish property (iv), we refer to [26, Props. 6.2.1 and 6.2.2] for the details of the proof of the norm bounds for  $A_\lambda$  and  $C_\lambda$ . Hence  $A_\lambda$  (on any half-plane  $\text{Im } \lambda \geq -\lambda_0$ ) and  $C_\lambda$  (on any “strip”  $|\text{Im } \lambda| \leq \lambda_0$ ) can be uniquely extended to bounded operators defined on each  $\mathcal{H}_N$ . These have bounded adjoints defined on each  $\mathcal{H}_N$ , of which  $D_\lambda$  and  $B_\lambda$  must be the restrictions to  $\mathcal{D}$ , because of property (ii). Since the adjoint of a bounded operator is bounded, we obtain the norm bounds for  $D_\lambda$  (on the half-plane  $\text{Im } \lambda \leq \lambda_0$ ) and  $B_\lambda$  as well. For  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ , the norm bounds for  $A_\lambda$ ,  $B_\lambda$ ,  $C_\lambda$ , and  $D_\lambda$  follow immediately. For property (v), we remark that since the operators  $A_\lambda$ ,  $B_\lambda$ ,  $C_\lambda$  and  $D_\lambda$  are bounded they can be viewed as endomorphisms of  $\mathcal{H}$ . Then the desired result follows immediately from Eqns. (2.4.1-2.4.4).  $\square$

In view of property (i) we will refer to  $B_\lambda$  as the *QNLS (particle) creation operator*. Combining properties (ii) and (iv) we obtain that

$$A_\lambda^* = D_{\bar{\lambda}}, \quad B_\lambda^* = C_{\bar{\lambda}}. \quad (2.4.7)$$

Eqn. (2.4.6) yields that  $T_\lambda = A_\lambda + D_\lambda$  is bounded on each  $\mathcal{H}_N$ , and hence its unique extension to  $\mathcal{H}_N$  is continuous. From property (ii) it follows that  $T_\lambda$  is formally self-adjoint; by the continuity of the  $L^2$  inner product its extension to  $\mathcal{H}_N$  is also formally self-adjoint, and hence self-adjoint. We have obtained

**Corollary 2.4.3.** *For  $J$  bounded and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $T_\lambda$  is bounded and self-adjoint on  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{fin}}$ .*

### 2.4.1 Integral formulae for the entries of the monodromy matrix

To understand the matrix entries of  $\mathcal{T}$  better, we study their action on  $\mathcal{H}_N$ . Let  $N$  and  $n$  be nonnegative integers with  $n \leq N$ . Define the following sets of multi-indices

$$\mathbf{i}_N^n = \{ \mathbf{i} \in \{1, \dots, N\}^n : \text{for } l \neq m, i_l \neq i_m \}, \quad (2.4.8)$$

$$\mathfrak{J}_N^n = \{ \mathbf{i} \in \{1, \dots, N\}^n : i_1 < \dots < i_n \} \subset \mathbf{i}_N^n, \quad (2.4.9)$$

of  $n$ -tuples consisting of distinct and increasing elements from the index set  $\{1, \dots, N\}$ , respectively.

**Notation** (Deleting and appending multiple variables). *Let  $X$  be a set; let  $N$  and  $n$  be nonnegative integers with  $n \leq N$ .*

- Given  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_N) \in X^N$  and  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$ . There is a unique element  $\mathbf{j} = (j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n \cap S_N(\mathbf{i})$ . We write

$$\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}} = \mathbf{x}_{i_1 \dots i_n} = ((\dots (\mathbf{x}_{j_n}) \dots)_{j_2})_{j_1}.$$

In other words,  $\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}$  is the element of  $X^{N-n}$  obtained by deleting those  $x_j$  with  $j = i_m$  for some  $m$ .

- Also, given  $\mathbf{x} \in X^N$  and  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, \dots, y_n) \in X^n$  for some positive integer  $n$ , then  $(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = (x_1, \dots, x_N, y_1, \dots, y_n) \in X^{N+n}$ .

**Notation** (Integral limits). *Let  $N$  and  $n$  be nonnegative integers with  $n \leq N$  and let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ . Whenever  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in [-L/2, L/2]^N$ , we will use the conventions that  $x_{i_0} = L/2$  and  $x_{i_{n+1}} = -L/2$ ; this facilitates the notation of certain integrals.*

Let  $J \subset \mathbb{R}$  be a bounded or unbounded interval. For any set  $X \subset J^N$ , denote by  $\chi_X$  the characteristic function of  $X$ . Furthermore, we will use the same notation  $\chi_X$  to denote the multiplication operator acting on  $\mathcal{F}(J^N)$  or  $\mathcal{F}(J_{\text{reg}}^N)$  by sending  $f$  to  $\mathbf{x} \mapsto \chi_X(\mathbf{x})f(\mathbf{x})$  (for  $\mathbf{x} \in J^N$  or  $\mathbf{x} \in J_{\text{reg}}^N$ , respectively). To define (possibly unbounded) operators on  $\mathcal{H}_N$  it is sufficient to specify the resulting function in the set  $J_+^N$  and then symmetrize to  $J_{\text{reg}}^N$  by applying  $\sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{w^{-1}J_+^N} w$ ; for each  $\mathbf{x}$ , only the term with  $w\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$  survives. Moreover, one can extend the resulting function to the entire hypercube  $J^N$  such that the extension is continuous at the hyperplanes  $V_{j_k}$  (the limits  $x_k \rightarrow x_j$  in both domains  $x_j \geq x_k$  are identical due to symmetry).

**Definition 2.4.4** (Elementary integral operators). *Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  with  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $n = 0, \dots, N$ . Define the elementary integral operators,*

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \hat{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} &= \hat{E}_{\lambda; i_1 \dots i_{n+1}} : \mathcal{H}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_{N+1}, & \text{for } \mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1}, \\ \bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^{\pm} &= \bar{E}_{\lambda; i_1 \dots i_n}^{\pm} : \mathcal{H}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N, & \text{for } \mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n, \\ \check{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} &= \check{E}_{\lambda; i_1 \dots i_n} : \mathcal{H}_{N+1} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N, & \text{for } \mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n, \end{aligned} \right\} \text{for } n = 0, \dots, N \quad (2.4.10)$$

by the following formulae. For  $F \in \mathcal{D}_N$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^{N+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_{N+1}^{n+1}$  we have

$$\left(\hat{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}F\right)(\mathbf{x}) = \left(\prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_{m+1}}}^{x_{i_m}} dy_m\right) e^{i\lambda(\sum_{m=1}^{n+1} x_{i_m} - \sum_{m=1}^n y_m)} F(\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}, y_1, \dots, y_n);$$

for  $F \in \mathcal{D}_N$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$  and  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bar{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^+ F\right)(\mathbf{x}) &= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \left(\prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_{m+1}}}^{x_{i_m}} dy_m\right) e^{i\lambda \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m)} F(\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}, y_1, \dots, y_n), \\ \left(\bar{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^- F\right)(\mathbf{x}) &= e^{i\lambda L/2} \left(\prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m\right) e^{i\lambda \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m)} F(\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}, y_1, \dots, y_n); \end{aligned}$$

and for  $F \in \mathcal{D}_{N+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$  and  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n$  we have

$$\left(\check{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}F\right)(\mathbf{x}) = \left(\prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m\right) e^{i\lambda(\sum_{m=1}^n x_{i_m} - \sum_{m=1}^{n+1} y_m)} F(\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{i}}, y_1, \dots, y_{n+1}).$$

From Eqns. (2.4.1-2.4.4) the following expressions can be deduced (see e.g. [26]):

$$A_\lambda = \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n} \bar{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^+ : \quad \mathcal{H}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N, \quad (2.4.11)$$

$$B_\lambda = \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_{N+1}^{n+1}} \hat{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}} : \quad \mathcal{H}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_{N+1}, \quad (2.4.12)$$

$$C_\lambda = (N+1) \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n} \check{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}} : \quad \mathcal{H}_{N+1} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N, \quad (2.4.13)$$

$$D_\lambda = \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n} \bar{E}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^- : \quad \mathcal{H}_N \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_N, \quad (2.4.14)$$

where  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . We have changed the multiplicative factor of  $B_\lambda$  from  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{N+1}}$  to  $\frac{1}{N+1}$ , and similarly for  $C_\lambda$  from  $\sqrt{N+1}$  to  $N+1$ . This corresponds to conjugating the monodromy matrix by a matrix of the form  $\omega^{\sigma z} = \begin{pmatrix} \omega & 0 \\ 0 & \omega^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$ . Because  $\mathcal{R}_\lambda$  commutes with  $(\omega^{\sigma z} \otimes 1)(1 \otimes \omega^{\sigma z})$  the YBE (2.3.4) is preserved and hence this formalism describes the same physical system.

**Example 2.4.5** ( $N = 2$ , continuation of Example 2.4.1). *We present the explicit formulae for the action of the matrix entries of  $\mathcal{T}_\lambda$  on suitable functions  $F$  restricted to the appropriate fundamental alcove. For  $F \in \mathcal{D}_2$  and  $(x_1, x_2) \in J_+^2$  (i.e.  $L/2 > x_1 > x_2 > -L/2$ ) we have*

$$\begin{aligned} (A_\lambda F)(x_1, x_2) &= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \left( F(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1-y)} F(x_2, y) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \gamma \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2-y)} F(x_1, y) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} F(y_1, y_2) \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$(D_\lambda F)(x_1, x_2) = e^{i\lambda L/2} \left( F(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1-y)} F(x_2, y) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2-y)} F(x_1, y) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} F(y_1, y_2) \right).$$

For  $F \in \mathcal{D}_2$  and  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in J_+^3$  we have

$$(B_\lambda F)(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \frac{1}{3} \left( e^{i\lambda x_1} F(x_2, x_3) + e^{i\lambda x_2} F(x_1, x_3) + e^{i\lambda x_3} F(x_1, x_2) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y)} F(x_3, y) + \gamma \int_{x_3}^{x_1} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_3-y)} F(x_2, y) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma \int_{x_3}^{x_2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2+x_3-y)} F(x_1, y) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_1 \int_{x_3}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2+x_3-y_1-y_2)} F(y_1, y_2) \right),$$

and finally for  $F \in \mathcal{D}_3$  and  $(x_1, x_2) \in J_+^2$  we have

$$(C_\lambda F)(x_1, x_2) = 3 \left( \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} dy e^{-i\lambda y} F(x_1, x_2, y) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i(x_1-y_1-y_2)} F(x_2, y_1, y_2) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i(x_2-y_1-y_2)} F(x_1, y_1, y_2) + \right. \\ \left. + \gamma^2 \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_3 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2-y_3)} F(y_1, y_2, y_3) \right).$$

Because of the above representation of the operators  $A_\lambda$ ,  $B_\lambda$ ,  $C_\lambda$ ,  $D_\lambda$  as integral operators we shall also refer to them as the *QISM integral operators*.

## 2.4.2 Commutation relations between the QISM integral operators

Having established in Prop. 2.4.2 (iv) that  $A_\lambda$ ,  $B_\lambda$ ,  $C_\lambda$ ,  $D_\lambda$  are bounded in  $\mathcal{H}_{\text{fin}}$ , we consider the subalgebra of  $\text{End}(\mathcal{H})$  generated by them and refer to it as the (*symmetric*) *Yang-Baxter algebra* for the QNLS. Immediately from Thm. 2.3.5 we have

**Corollary 2.4.6.** *For all choices of  $j_1, k_1, j_2, k_2 \in \{1, 2\}$  and all  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $\lambda \neq \mu$  we have*

$$\left[ \mathcal{T}_\lambda^{j_1 k_1}, \mathcal{T}_\mu^{j_2 k_2} \right] = -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} \left( \mathcal{T}_\lambda^{j_2 k_1} \mathcal{T}_\mu^{j_1 k_2} - \mathcal{T}_\mu^{j_2 k_1} \mathcal{T}_\lambda^{j_1 k_2} \right); \quad (2.4.15)$$

i.e. we have

$$[A_\lambda, A_\mu] = [B_\lambda, B_\mu] = [C_\lambda, C_\mu] = [D_\lambda, D_\mu] = 0$$

$$[A_\lambda, B_\mu] = -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (B_\lambda A_\mu - B_\mu A_\lambda), \quad (2.4.16)$$

$$[A_\lambda, C_\mu] = \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (C_\lambda A_\mu - C_\mu A_\lambda),$$

$$[B_\lambda, A_\mu] = -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (A_\lambda B_\mu - A_\mu B_\lambda), \quad (2.4.17)$$

$$[B_\lambda, D_\mu] = \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (D_\lambda B_\mu - D_\mu B_\lambda), \quad (2.4.18)$$

$$[C_\lambda, A_\mu] = \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (A_\lambda C_\mu - A_\mu C_\lambda), \quad (2.4.19)$$

$$[C_\lambda, D_\mu] = -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (D_\lambda C_\mu - D_\mu C_\lambda),$$

$$[D_\lambda, B_\mu] = \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (B_\lambda D_\mu - B_\mu D_\lambda), \quad (2.4.20)$$

$$[D_\lambda, C_\mu] = -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (C_\lambda D_\mu - C_\mu D_\lambda),$$

$$[A_\lambda, D_\mu] = -\frac{i\gamma^2}{\lambda - \mu} (B_\lambda C_\mu - B_\mu C_\lambda), \quad (2.4.21)$$

$$[D_\lambda, A_\mu] = -\frac{i\gamma^2}{\lambda - \mu} (C_\lambda B_\mu - C_\mu B_\lambda),$$

$$[B_\lambda, C_\mu] = -\frac{i}{\lambda - \mu} (A_\lambda D_\mu - A_\mu D_\lambda), \quad (2.4.22)$$

$$[C_\lambda, B_\mu] = -\frac{i}{\lambda - \mu} (D_\lambda A_\mu - D_\mu A_\lambda). \quad (2.4.23)$$

We will at times refer to these identities by the letters of the operators appearing in the commutator on the left-hand side of the equals sign. For example, the  $AB$ -relation is the relation labelled (2.4.16) and is the relation used to move an  $A$ -operator past a  $B$ -operator from left to right. We make the following observations.

- The  $DD$ - and  $CC$ -relations are the (formal) adjoints of the  $AA$ - and  $BB$ -relations, respectively. There is a subtlety in the derivation of these relations from Cor. 2.4.6. For example for the  $AA$ -relation one obtains  $(\lambda - \mu + i\gamma)[A_\lambda, A_\mu] = 0$ , so that an additional assumption  $\lambda - \mu \neq -i\gamma$  seems necessary. However, by swapping  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  this can be overcome.
- The  $BD$ -,  $DB$ -,  $CD$ - and  $DC$ -relations are the adjoints of the  $AC$ -,  $CA$ -,  $AB$ - and  $BA$ -relations, respectively.
- The  $AD$ -,  $BC$ -,  $CB$ - and  $DA$ -relations are formally self-adjoint.

It is easily checked that the  $BA$ -relation is equivalent to the  $AB$ -relation; similarly, the  $BD$ -relation to the  $DB$ -relation. More generally, we have



**Lemma 2.4.7.** *Let  $\lambda, \mu$  be distinct complex numbers, and  $X$  and  $Y$  parametrized elements of an associative algebra over  $\mathbb{C}$  satisfying*

$$[X_\lambda, Y_\mu] = h_{\lambda-\mu} (X_\lambda Y_\mu - X_\mu Y_\lambda)$$

for some  $h : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} : z \mapsto h_z$  satisfying  $h_{-z} = -h_z$ . Then

$$[Y_\lambda, X_\mu] = h_{\lambda-\mu} (Y_\lambda X_\mu - Y_\mu X_\lambda).$$

*Proof.* Note that it follows immediately that  $[X_\lambda, Y_\mu] = [X_\mu, Y_\lambda]$ . We may write

$$\begin{aligned} [Y_\lambda, X_\mu] &= -[X_\mu, Y_\lambda] &&= -h_{\mu-\lambda} (X_\mu Y_\lambda - X_\lambda Y_\mu) \\ &= h_{\lambda-\mu} ([X_\mu, Y_\lambda] + Y_\lambda X_\mu - [X_\lambda, Y_\mu] - Y_\mu X_\lambda) &&= h_{\lambda-\mu} (Y_\lambda X_\mu - Y_\mu X_\lambda). \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

### 2.4.3 Integrability of the QNLS model

Referring back to the discussion at the end of Section 2.2, we now formulate the condition from which the integrability of the QNLS model follows.

**Theorem 2.4.8** (Commuting transfer matrices). *Let  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then  $[T_\lambda, T_\mu] = 0$ .*

*Proof.* We may assume  $\lambda \neq \mu$ . In view of  $[A_\lambda, A_\mu] = [D_\lambda, D_\mu] = 0$ , it is sufficient to prove that  $[A_\lambda, D_\mu] = -[D_\lambda, A_\mu] = [A_\mu, D_\lambda]$ , i.e. that  $[A_\lambda, D_\mu]$  is invariant under  $\lambda \leftrightarrow \mu$ . This follows immediately from Eqn. (2.4.21).  $\square$

Let  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ . From Cor. 2.4.3 and Thm. 2.4.8 it follows that we have a commuting family of self-adjoint operators  $T_\mu$ , they have common eigenfunctions, necessarily independent of the spectral parameter  $\mu$ . We will now construct these eigenfunctions.

## 2.5 The Bethe wavefunction and the algebraic Bethe ansatz

We start this process by using the operators  $B_\lambda$  to construct from an element of  $\mathcal{H}_0$  an element of  $\mathcal{H}_N$ , i.e. a wavefunction representing an  $N$ -particle state.

### 2.5.1 The Bethe wavefunction

Introduce the set of *complex regular vectors*

$$\mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N = \{ \boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N : \lambda_j \neq \lambda_k \text{ if } j \neq k \}$$

and recall the pseudo-vacuum  $\Psi_\emptyset = 1 \in \mathcal{H}_0 \cong \mathbb{C}$ .

**Definition 2.5.1** (Bethe wavefunction). Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . We define the Bethe wavefunction as

$$\Psi_\lambda = \left( \prod_{j=1}^N B_{\lambda_j} \right) \Psi_\emptyset. \quad (2.5.1)$$

**Remark 2.5.2.** Note that the Bethe wavefunction is an  $N$ -particle wavefunction since we have applied the QNLS particle creation operator  $N$  times to the pseudovacuum  $\Psi_\emptyset$ . By virtue of the relation  $[B_\lambda, B_\mu] = 0$ , the order of the product of the  $B$ -operators does not matter and hence for any  $w \in S_N$ ,  $\Psi_\lambda = \Psi_{w\lambda}$ , so  $\Psi_\lambda$  is a wavefunction describing a system of bosons. If  $J$  is bounded, we will see that further conditions need to be imposed on  $\lambda$  in order to make  $\Psi_\lambda$  an eigenfunction of  $T_\mu$ . The wavefunctions  $\Psi_\lambda$  will turn out to be nontrivial linear combinations of plane waves with wavenumbers given by permutations of  $\lambda$ ; the interaction between the particles is encoded in the combinatorial nature of the coefficients of the Bethe wavefunction.

Let  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Immediately from its definition we have the following key property of the Bethe wavefunction  $\Psi_\lambda$ :

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}} = B_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}. \quad (2.5.2)$$

### 2.5.2 The Bethe ansatz equations

Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . The *Bethe ansatz equations* (BAEs) for  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$  are

$$e^{i\lambda_j L} = \prod_{k \neq j} \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_k + i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k - i\gamma}, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (2.5.3)$$

Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$  be a solution of the BAEs (2.5.3). Then it is easily checked that  $\lambda$  satisfies the following conditions.

- (i) For any  $w \in S_N$ ,  $w\lambda$  is a solution.
- (ii) For any integer  $m$ ,  $\lambda + \frac{2\pi}{L}m\mathbf{1}$  is also a solution, where  $\mathbf{1} = (1, \dots, 1) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ .
- (iii) The quantity  $\sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j$  is an integer multiple of  $2\pi/L$ .

**Remark 2.5.3.** The latter statement is physically relevant as it indicates that the total momentum is quantized.

**Lemma 2.5.4.** [36] Let  $\gamma > 0$ . All solutions  $\lambda$  of the BAEs (2.5.3) are in  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . The set of solutions is injectively parametrized by  $\mathbb{Z}^N$  and hence there are infinitely many solutions.

*Outline of proof.* We refer to [36] for the detailed proof. The reality of the solutions of the BAEs can be obtained by a straightforward estimate on the imaginary parts of the  $\lambda_j$ , where one uses that  $\gamma$  is positive. The existence of solutions, as well as the parametrization, follows by recasting Eqn. (2.5.3) in logarithmic form; this gives

$$L\lambda_j + \sum_{k=1}^N 2 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_k}{\gamma} \right) = 2\pi n_j, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N,$$

where the  $n_j$  are integers if  $N$  is odd and half-integers if  $N$  is even. One then makes use of the fact that these equations also form the extremum condition for the so-called *Yang-Yang action*

$$S = \frac{L}{2} \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^2 - 2\pi \sum_{j=1}^N n_j \lambda_j + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{1 \leq j \neq k \leq N} \int_0^{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} d\mu \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\mu}{\gamma} \right). \quad \square$$

Let  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . Introduce the short-hand notation

$$\tau_{\mu}^{\pm}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \prod_{j=1}^N \frac{\lambda_j - \mu \mp i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu}; \quad (2.5.4)$$

note that  $\tau_{\mu}^{\pm} \in \mathcal{C}^{\omega}((\mathbb{C} \setminus \{\mu\})^N)$  is  $S_N$ -invariant.

**Lemma 2.5.5.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . The BAEs (2.5.3) is equivalent to the conditions*

$$e^{i\lambda_j L} = \frac{\tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j)}{\tau_{\lambda_j}^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j)}, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (2.5.5)$$

$$\tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) = e^{i\lambda_j L} \tau_{\lambda_j}^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j), \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (2.5.6)$$

*Proof.* For the case  $\gamma = 0$  the claims are immediate; suppose now that  $\gamma \neq 0$ . The equivalence of the BAES with Eqn. (2.5.5) follows immediately from the condition that  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . As for Eqn. (2.5.6), it is certainly necessary for Eqn. (2.5.5); it is also sufficient since  $\lambda_j - \lambda_k = i\gamma$  cannot occur for any pair  $j, k$ , as we prove now by supposing the opposite. Starting with such a pair, using Eqn. (2.5.6) one constructs a sequence  $(j_l)_{l \geq 1}$  where for all  $l$ ,  $j_l \in \{1, \dots, N\}$  and  $\lambda_{j_l} - \lambda_{j_{l+1}} = i\gamma$ . From the existence of  $l < m$  with  $j_l = j_m$  we obtain  $0 = \lambda_{j_l} - \lambda_{j_m} = (m-l)i\gamma$ , in contradiction with  $\gamma \neq 0$ .  $\square$

### 2.5.3 The algebraic Bethe ansatz

The central idea of the ABA is to impose the Bethe ansatz equations on  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  to obtain an eigenfunction of the transfer matrix [36]. The following result is essential.

**Proposition 2.5.6.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Then*

$$A_\mu \Psi_\lambda = \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{-i\mu L/2} \Psi_\lambda + \sum_{j=1}^N \tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j, \mu}, \quad (2.5.7)$$

$$D_\mu \Psi_\lambda = \tau_\mu^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\mu L/2} \Psi_\lambda - \sum_{j=1}^N \tau_{\lambda_j}^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} e^{i\lambda_j L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j, \mu}. \quad (2.5.8)$$

*Proof.* By induction; for  $N = 0$  the statements are trivially true. We will complete the proof by showing that the statement for  $A_\mu$  holds “as is” if the statement holds with  $N \rightarrow N - 1$ .

Writing  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1})$ , we have that  $\Psi_\lambda = B_{\lambda_N} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}'}$ . From Eqn. (2.4.16) we have

$$A_\mu \Psi_\lambda = \frac{\lambda_N - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} B_{\lambda_N} A_\mu \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}'} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} B_\mu A_{\lambda_N} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}'}$$

The induction hypothesis yields

$$\begin{aligned} A_\mu \Psi_\lambda &= \frac{\lambda_N - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} B_{\lambda_N} \left( \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') e^{-i\mu L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}'} + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}'_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}'_j, \mu} \right) + \\ &+ \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} B_\mu \left( \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') e^{-i\lambda_N L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}'} + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j} \right) \\ &= \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{-i\mu L/2} \Psi_\lambda + \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} e^{-i\lambda_N L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}', \mu} + \\ &+ \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}'_j) \left( \frac{\lambda_N - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \right) e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j, \mu}. \end{aligned}$$

Using that

$$\frac{\lambda_N - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} = \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_j - i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_j} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu}$$

we obtain Eqn. (2.5.7). The proof for Eqn. (2.5.8) goes analogously, using the commutation relation Eqn. (2.4.20) instead of Eqn. (2.4.16).  $\square$

Now we can state and prove

**Theorem 2.5.7** (Spectrum of the transfer matrix). *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ .*

*Then  $\Psi_\lambda$  is an eigenfunction of the transfer matrix  $T_\mu$  with eigenvalue*

$$\tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = e^{-i\mu L/2} \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) + e^{i\mu L/2} \tau_\mu^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \quad (2.5.9)$$

*precisely if  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3).*

*Proof.* Prop. 2.5.6 allows us to write down a formula for  $(A_\mu + D_\mu)\Psi_\lambda$ . Consequently the necessary and sufficient condition for  $\Psi_\lambda$  being an eigenfunction is that for all  $j = 1, \dots, N$ ,  $\tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) = \tau_{\lambda_j}^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) e^{i\lambda_j L}$ . By virtue of Lemma 2.5.5, this is equivalent to the system of BAEs (2.5.3).  $\square$

**Remark 2.5.8.** The restriction  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$  in Thm. 2.5.7 is important: it has been shown ([36, Section VII.4] and [32]) that a Pauli principle holds for the QNLS model (and, more generally, for any one-dimensional interacting quantum system): one can show that eigenfunctions  $\Psi_\lambda$  of  $T_\mu$  where some of the  $\lambda_j$  coincide do not exist.

**Example 2.5.9** ( $N = 2$ ; the algebraic Bethe ansatz). We recall from Example 1.2.1 that

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} \Big|_{\mathbb{R}_+^2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2)} + \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i(\lambda_2 x_1 + \lambda_1 x_2)} \right]$$

and the reader should check that this equals  $B_{\lambda_2} B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset$ . The statement in Prop. 2.5.6 for the case  $N = 2$  reads

$$\begin{aligned} A_\mu \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} &= \frac{\lambda_1 - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} \frac{\lambda_2 - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_2 - \mu} e^{-i\mu L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} + \\ &+ \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} e^{-i\lambda_1 L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_2, \mu} + \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_2 - \mu} e^{-i\lambda_2 L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \mu} \\ D_\mu \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} &= \frac{\lambda_1 - \mu + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} \frac{\lambda_2 - \mu + i\gamma}{\lambda_2 - \mu} e^{i\mu L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} + \\ &- \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} e^{i\lambda_1 L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_2, \mu} - \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_2 - \mu} e^{i\lambda_2 L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \mu}. \end{aligned}$$

In order for  $\Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}$  to be an eigenfunction of  $T_\lambda = A_\lambda + D_\lambda$  it is clear that it is necessary and sufficient that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{-i\lambda_1 L/2} &= \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i\lambda_1 L/2} \\ \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{-i\lambda_2 L/2} &= \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{i\lambda_2 L/2}, \end{aligned}$$

i.e. that

$$\frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma} = e^{i\lambda_1 L} = e^{-i\lambda_2 L},$$

since it cannot happen that  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = \pm i\gamma$  (this would lead to  $2 = 0$ ). In this case, the eigenvalue of  $T_\lambda$  equals

$$\tau_\mu(\lambda_1, \lambda_2) = \frac{\lambda_1 - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} \frac{\lambda_2 - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_2 - \mu} e^{-i\mu L/2} + \frac{\lambda_1 - \mu + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} \frac{\lambda_2 - \mu + i\gamma}{\lambda_2 - \mu} e^{i\mu L/2}.$$

## 2.5.4 The transfer matrix eigenvalue

Here we consider some properties of the function  $\tau_\mu(\lambda)$ . First of all, note that if  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}^N$  (i.e. in particular if  $\lambda$  solves the BAEs (2.5.3)) and  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , then  $e^{-i\mu L/2} \tau_\mu^+(\lambda)$  and  $e^{i\mu L/2} \tau_\mu^-(\lambda)$  are conjugate complex numbers, so that  $\tau_\mu(\lambda) \in \mathbb{R}$ , as expected for a self-adjoint operator  $T_\mu$ .

Moreover, we can recover the eigenvalues of the QNLS integrals of motion  $\sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^n$  by expanding  $\tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$  in powers of  $\mu^{-1}$ , analogously to Eqn. (2.2.6). Using

$$\frac{\lambda_j - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} = 1 + \frac{i\gamma}{\mu} \sum_{k \geq 0} \left( \frac{\lambda_j}{\mu} \right)^k, \quad \log(1+x) = \sum_{l \geq 1} (-1)^{l-1} x^l / l$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \log \left( e^{i\mu L/2} \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \right) &\stackrel{\mu \rightarrow i\infty}{\sim} \log \left( \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \right) = \sum_{j=1}^N \log \left( 1 + \frac{i\gamma}{\mu} \sum_{k \geq 0} \left( \frac{\lambda_j}{\mu} \right)^k \right) = \\ &\stackrel{\mu \rightarrow i\infty}{\sim} \sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{l \geq 1} \frac{(-1)^{l-1}}{l} \left( \frac{i\gamma}{\mu} \right)^l \left( \sum_{k \geq 0} \left( \frac{\lambda_j}{\mu} \right)^k \right)^l \\ &\stackrel{\mu \rightarrow i\infty}{\sim} \frac{i\gamma}{\mu} p_0 + \frac{i\gamma}{\mu^2} \left( p_1 - \frac{i\gamma}{2} p_0 \right) + \frac{i\gamma}{\mu^3} \left( p_2 - i\gamma p_1 - \frac{\gamma^2}{3} p_0 \right) + \mathcal{O}(\mu^{-4}), \end{aligned}$$

where  $p_n = p_n(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$ .

Next, we study the analyticity of  $\mu \mapsto \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$ .

**Proposition 2.5.10.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . Assume that  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3). Then  $\mu \mapsto \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$  is analytic.*

*Proof.* As for the meromorphic function  $\mu \mapsto \tau_\mu^\pm(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$ , its singularities are simple poles at  $\lambda_j$ . The residue at  $\lambda_j$  is given by

$$\text{Res}_{\mu \rightarrow \lambda_j} \tau_\mu^\pm(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \lambda_j} (\mu - \lambda_j) \tau_\mu^\pm(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \pm i\gamma \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \lambda_j} \tau_\mu^\pm(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) = \pm i\gamma \tau_{\lambda_j}^\mp(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j).$$

Any singularities of the meromorphic function  $\mu \mapsto \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$  would be simple poles at  $\lambda_j$ . We have

$$\text{Res}_{\mu \rightarrow \lambda_j} \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \lambda_j} (\mu - \lambda_j) \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = i\gamma e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) - \tau_{\lambda_j}^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) e^{i\lambda_j L} \right) = 0,$$

by virtue of the BAEs (2.5.3). Riemann's theorem on removable singularities implies that this function is holomorphically extendable over  $\lambda_j$ ; since this holds for each  $j$ , this function can be extended to a function that is holomorphic, and hence analytic, on  $\mathbb{C}^N$ .  $\square$

We will still write  $\mu \mapsto \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$  for this extended function. In other words, the BAEs guarantee not only that  $\Psi_\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  is an eigenfunction of  $T_\mu$  but that the corresponding eigenvalue also depends analytically on  $\mu \in \mathbb{C}$ .

There is a useful partial fraction expansion for  $\mu \mapsto \tau_\mu(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$ , reminiscent to equation (2.10) in [42].

**Lemma 2.5.11.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Then*

$$\tau_{\mu}^{\pm}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = 1 \mp \sum_{j=1}^N \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \tau_{\lambda_j}^{\pm}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j).$$

*Proof.* We only prove the case  $\pm = -$ ; the case  $\pm = +$  follows by replacing  $\gamma$  by  $-\gamma$ . Consider the following polynomial function in  $\mu$ :

$$p(\mu) := \prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu + i\gamma) - \left( \prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu) + i\gamma \sum_{k=1}^N \prod_{j \neq k} (\lambda_j - \lambda_k + i\gamma) \frac{\lambda_j - \mu}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \right).$$

Because the coefficient of  $(\lambda_j - \mu)^N$  vanishes,  $p(\mu)$  has degree at most  $N - 1$  in  $\mu$ . On the other hand, we may evaluate, for  $l = 1, \dots, N$ ,

$$p(\lambda_l) = i\gamma \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq l}}^N (\lambda_j - \lambda_l + i\gamma) - i\gamma \left( \sum_{\substack{k=1 \\ k \neq l}}^N \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq k}}^N (\lambda_j - \lambda_k + i\gamma) \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_l}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} + \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq l}}^N (\lambda_j - \lambda_l + i\gamma) \right) = 0.$$

Since  $p(\mu)$  is a polynomial function of degree less than  $N$  but with  $N$  distinct zeros  $\lambda_k$ , we conclude that  $p(\mu)$  is zero for all  $\mu \in \mathbb{C}$ . It follows that for all  $\mu \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N\}$

$$0 = p(\mu) / \prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu) = \tau_{\mu}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) - \left( 1 + i\gamma \sum_{j=1}^N \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \mu} \tau_{\lambda_j}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) \right). \quad \square$$

**Corollary 2.5.12.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Assume that  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3). Then*

$$\tau_{\mu}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = e^{-i\mu L/2} + e^{i\mu L/2} - e^{-i\mu L/2} i\gamma \sum_{j=1}^N \tau_{\lambda_j}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) \frac{e^{i\lambda_j L} - e^{i\mu L}}{\lambda_j - \mu}.$$

*Proof.* Using Lemma 2.5.11 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_{\mu}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) &= \tau_{\mu}^{+}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{-i\mu L/2} + \tau_{\mu}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\mu L/2} \\ &= e^{-i\mu L/2} + e^{i\mu L/2} - i\gamma \sum_{j=1}^N \frac{\tau_{\lambda_j}^{+}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) e^{-i\mu L/2} - \tau_{\lambda_j}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) e^{i\mu L/2}}{\lambda_j - \mu}. \end{aligned}$$

The BAEs (2.5.3) allow us to change the product  $\tau_{\lambda_j}^{+}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j)$  into  $\tau_{\lambda_j}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) e^{i\lambda_j L}$ , and consequently we obtain the desired expression.  $\square$

This form of the Bethe Ansatz eigenvalue allows for a nice application; we know that  $\mu \mapsto \tau_{\mu}(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$  is analytic at  $\lambda_j$ , and using Thm. 2.5.12 we can calculate  $\tau_{\lambda_j}(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$ . We have, for  $l = 1, \dots, N$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_{\lambda_j}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) &= \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \lambda_j} \tau_{\mu}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} + e^{i\lambda_j L/2} - i\gamma e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \sum_{k=1}^N \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \lambda_j} \tau_{\lambda_k}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_k) \frac{e^{i\lambda_k L} - e^{i\mu L}}{\lambda_k - \mu} \\ &= e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} + e^{i\lambda_j L/2} - i\gamma e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \sum_{\substack{k=1 \\ k \neq j}}^N \tau_{\lambda_k}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_k) \frac{e^{i\lambda_j L} - e^{i\lambda_k L}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} + \gamma L e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \tau_{\lambda_j}^{-}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j), \end{aligned}$$

using De l'Hôpital's rule.

### 2.5.5 The action of $C_\mu$ on the Bethe wavefunction

To complete this section, we compute  $C_\mu \Psi_\lambda$ . In physics one is interested in inner products of the form  $(\Psi_\mu, \Psi_\lambda)$  and for this purpose having expressions for  $C_\mu \Psi_\lambda$  as linear combinations of certain  $\Psi_{\hat{\lambda}}$  is helpful [35].

**Lemma 2.5.13.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $(\lambda', \mu, \nu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned}
& (D_\mu A_\nu - D_\nu A_\mu) \Psi_{\lambda'} = \\
& = \left( \tau_\mu^- (\lambda') \tau_\nu^+ (\lambda') e^{i(\mu-\nu)L/2} - \tau_\nu^- (\lambda') \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda') e^{-i(\mu-\nu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda'} + \\
& - \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_\nu^+ (\lambda') e^{i(\lambda_j - \nu)L/2} + \tau_\nu^- (\lambda') \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \nu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda'_j, \mu} + \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \nu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda') e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} + \tau_\mu^- (\lambda') \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda'_j, \nu} + \\
& - \sum_{\substack{j,k=1 \\ j < k}}^{N-1} \left( \left( \frac{\lambda_j - \nu - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \nu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \nu} - \frac{\lambda_j - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \nu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \right) \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_{\lambda_k}^+ (\lambda'_k) e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} + \right. \\
& \left. + \left( \frac{\lambda_k - \nu - i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \nu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \nu} - \frac{\lambda_k - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \nu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \right) \tau_{\lambda_k}^- (\lambda'_k) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda'_{j,\hat{k}}, \mu, \nu}.
\end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* By virtue of Prop. 2.5.6 we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& D_\mu A_\nu \Psi_{\lambda'} = \\
& = \tau_\mu^- (\lambda') \tau_\nu^+ (\lambda') e^{i(\mu-\nu)L/2} \Psi_{\lambda'} + \\
& - \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_\nu^+ (\lambda') \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} e^{i(\lambda_j - \nu)L/2} - \tau_\nu^- (\lambda') \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \nu} \frac{i\gamma}{\mu - \nu} e^{-i(\lambda_j - \nu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda'_j, \mu} + \\
& + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \tau_\mu^- (\lambda'_j, \nu) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \nu} e^{-i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \Psi_{\lambda'_j, \nu} + \\
& - \sum_{\substack{j,k=1 \\ j \neq k}}^{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_{j,\hat{k}}, \nu) \tau_{\lambda_k}^+ (\lambda'_k) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \nu} e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} \Psi_{\lambda'_{j,\hat{k}}, \mu, \nu}.
\end{aligned}$$

Now subtract from this the corresponding expression for  $D_\nu A_\mu \Psi_{\lambda'}$ . After collecting like terms, we obtain the lemma.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.5.14.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $(\lambda, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Then  $\gamma C_\mu \Psi_\lambda =$*

$$\begin{aligned}
& = - \sum_{j=1}^N \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda_j) \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda_j) e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} - \tau_\mu^- (\lambda_j) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda_j} + \\
& - \sum_{\substack{j,k=1 \\ j < k}}^N \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda_j) \tau_{\lambda_k}^+ (\lambda_{j,\hat{k}}) e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} + \tau_{\lambda_k}^- (\lambda_{\hat{k}}) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda_{j,\hat{k}}) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda_{j,\hat{k}}, \mu}.
\end{aligned}$$



If  $\lambda$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3) this simplifies to

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma C_\mu \Psi_\lambda &= - \sum_{j=1}^N \frac{i\gamma e^{i\lambda_j L/2}}{\lambda_j - \mu} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda_j) \left( \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda_j) e^{-i\mu L/2} - \tau_\mu^- (\lambda_j) e^{i\mu L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda_j} + \\ &\quad - 2 \sum_{\substack{j,k=1 \\ j < k}}^N \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} e^{i(\lambda_j + \lambda_k)L/2} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda_{j,\hat{k}}) \tau_{\lambda_k}^- (\lambda_{j,\hat{k}}) \Psi_{\lambda_{j,\hat{k}},\mu}. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Note that the second statement follows immediately from the first statement, which we prove by induction. Note that for  $N = 0$  we indeed recover  $C_\mu \Psi_\emptyset = 0$ . For the induction step, write  $\lambda' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N-1}$ . Now by Eqn. (2.4.23) we obtain

$$\gamma C_\mu \Psi_\lambda = B_{\lambda_N} \gamma C_\mu \Psi_{\lambda'} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} (D_{\lambda_N} A_\mu - D_\mu A_{\lambda_N}) \Psi_{\lambda'}.$$

The induction hypothesis yields

$$\begin{aligned} B_{\lambda_N} \gamma C_\mu \Psi_{\lambda'} &= \\ &= - \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} - \tau_\mu^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda_j} + \\ &\quad - \sum_{\substack{j,k=1 \\ j < k}}^{N-1} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_{\lambda_k}^+ (\lambda'_{j,\hat{k}}) e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} + \tau_{\lambda_k}^- (\lambda'_k) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_{j,\hat{k}}) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda_{j,\hat{k}},\mu}, \end{aligned}$$

whereas from Lemma 2.5.13 we obtain the much-aligned expression

$$\begin{aligned} & - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} (D_{\lambda_N} A_\mu - D_\mu A_{\lambda_N}) \Psi_{\lambda'} = \\ &= - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_N}^- (\lambda') \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda') e^{i(\lambda_N - \mu)L/2} - \tau_\mu^- (\lambda') \tau_{\lambda_N}^+ (\lambda') e^{-i(\lambda_N - \mu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda'} + \\ &\quad + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda') e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} + \tau_\mu^- (\lambda') \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda_j} + \\ &\quad - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_{\lambda_N}^+ (\lambda') e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_N)L/2} + \tau_{\lambda_N}^- (\lambda') \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_N)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda'_j,\mu} + \\ &\quad + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \sum_{\substack{j,k=1 \\ j < k}}^N \left( \left( \frac{\lambda_j - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} - \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_N - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \lambda_N} \right) \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_{\lambda_k}^+ (\lambda'_k) e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \left( \frac{\lambda_k - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} - \frac{\lambda_k - \lambda_N - i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \right) \tau_{\lambda_k}^- (\lambda'_k) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} \right) \Psi_{\lambda_{j,\hat{k}},\mu}. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that the coefficient of  $\Psi_{\lambda_j}$  ( $1 \leq j \leq N-1$ ) in  $\gamma C_\mu \Psi_\lambda$  equals

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda') - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda'_j) \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda'_j) \right) e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} + \\ & \quad + \left( \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \tau_\mu^- (\lambda'_j) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tau_\mu^- (\lambda') \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda'_j) \right) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \\ & = \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\lambda_j) \tau_\mu^+ (\lambda_j) e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} - \tau_\mu^- (\lambda_j) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\lambda_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \right); \end{aligned}$$

the corresponding terms together with the term proportional to  $\Psi_{\lambda'}$  combine to the desired sum over  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Furthermore, the coefficient of  $\Psi_{\lambda_{j,\hat{k}},\mu}$  ( $1 \leq j < k \leq N$ ) equals

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \left( \frac{\lambda_j - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} - \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_N - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \lambda_N} \right) \right) \\ & \quad \cdot \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}'_j) \tau_{\lambda_k}^+ (\boldsymbol{\lambda}'_k) e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} + \\ & + \left( -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \left( \frac{\lambda_k - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} - \frac{\lambda_k - \lambda_N - i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \right) \right) \\ & \quad \cdot \tau_{\lambda_k}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}'_k) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\boldsymbol{\lambda}'_j) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} \\ & = \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_k - \mu} \left( \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) \tau_{\lambda_k}^+ (\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{j,\hat{k}}) e^{i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} + \tau_{\lambda_k}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}_k) \tau_{\lambda_j}^+ (\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{j,\hat{k}}) e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)L/2} \right); \end{aligned}$$

the corresponding terms together with the term proportional to  $\Psi_{\lambda'_j,\mu} = \Psi_{\lambda_{j,\hat{N}},\mu}$  give the desired expression for the sum over  $j$  and  $k$ .  $\square$

## 2.6 The limiting case $J = \mathbb{R}$

Naïvely one could expect that as  $L \rightarrow \infty$  in the ABA for the bounded interval, we obtain that  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  describes the system of  $N$  bosonic particles moving along  $\mathbb{R}$ . However, as made clear in [26, Section 8], this limit is very subtle. In particular, the QNLS creation operators  $\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} B_{\lambda}$  when seen as operators on  $\mathcal{H}(\mathbb{R})$  have a trivial domain for  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Although the operator  $B_{\lambda}$  does not explicitly depend on  $L$ , cf. Eqn. (2.4.12), simply letting  $B_{\lambda}$  act on an element of  $\mathcal{H}_N(\mathbb{R})$  does not produce an element of  $\mathcal{H}_{N+1}(\mathbb{R})$ .

In particular, the Bethe wavefunctions  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  are not square-integrable. This is not surprising; the solutions for the non-interacting case, i.e. symmetrized plane waves  $\mathcal{S}_N e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  are not square-integrable either, because the non-symmetric plane waves  $e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  are not. However, there is a weaker sense of completeness of the plane waves in  $\mathfrak{h}_N = L^2(\mathbb{R}^N)$ , and hence for the symmetrized plane waves in  $\mathcal{H}_N(\mathbb{R})$ , afforded by the Fourier transform on  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^N)$ , which is a unitary operator as per the Plancherel theorem (see, e.g. [50]). For all  $f \in \mathfrak{h}_N$

$$f(\boldsymbol{x}) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^N} d^N \boldsymbol{\lambda} \tilde{f}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \boldsymbol{x} \rangle}$$

for some  $\tilde{f} \in \mathfrak{h}_N$ , which can be seen as a linear combination of (possibly uncountably infinitely many) plane waves  $e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$ . It is not difficult to see that an analogous result holds for all  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$ :

$$F(\boldsymbol{x}) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^N} d^N \boldsymbol{\lambda} \tilde{F}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \left( \mathcal{S}_N e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} \right) (\boldsymbol{x}),$$

which is what is sometimes referred to in the literature as the “completeness (or closure) of the free eigenstates in  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^N)$ ”, despite the fact that the symmetrized plane waves are not square-integrable ([18], [26, Section 2]). The result by Gaudin [18,19] shows that the  $\Psi_\lambda$  play a similar role in  $\mathcal{H}_N$ ; for all  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$  we have

$$F(\mathbf{x}) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^N} d^N \lambda \tilde{F}_\gamma(\lambda) \Psi_\lambda(\mathbf{x}),$$

for some “deformed Fourier coefficients”  $\tilde{F}_\gamma \in \mathcal{H}_N$ .

### 2.6.1 Action of the QISM integral operators on $\Psi_\lambda$ defined on the line

The operation  $B_\lambda$  defined by the formulae in Eqn. (2.4.12) is well-defined as an operator:  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)^{S_N} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^{N+1})^{S_{N+1}}$  (the limits of integration are all bounded in Eqn. (2.4.12)). The operators  $A_\lambda, D_\lambda$  explicitly depend on  $L$ , cf. Eqn. (2.4.11) and Eqn. (2.4.14).

**Proposition 2.6.1.** [26, Section 8] *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$  and  $\mu \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N\}$ .*

*Then*

$$B_\mu \Psi_\lambda = \Psi_{\lambda, \mu} \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$$

*and, for  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$ ,*

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{i\mu L/2} (A_\mu \Psi_\lambda)(\mathbf{x}) &= \tau_\mu^+(\lambda) \Psi_\lambda(\mathbf{x}), & \text{if } \text{Im } \mu > 0, \\ \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{-i\mu L/2} (D_\mu \Psi_\lambda)(\mathbf{x}) &= \tau_\mu^-(\lambda) \Psi_\lambda(\mathbf{x}), & \text{if } \text{Im } \mu < 0. \end{aligned}$$

*Furthermore*

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{i\mu L/2} (T_\mu \Psi_\lambda)(\mathbf{x}) &= \tau_\mu^+(\lambda) \Psi_\lambda(\mathbf{x}), & \text{if } \text{Im } \mu > 0, \\ \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{-i\mu L/2} (T_\mu \Psi_\lambda)(\mathbf{x}) &= \tau_\mu^-(\lambda) \Psi_\lambda(\mathbf{x}), & \text{if } \text{Im } \mu < 0. \end{aligned}$$

*Using these expressions and the aforementioned deformed Fourier formalism one can define  $\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{i\mu L/2} A_\mu$ ,  $\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{-i\mu L/2} D_\mu$  and  $\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{\pm i\mu L/2} T_\mu$  as operators on  $\mathcal{H}_N(\mathbb{R})$  for suitable non-real values of  $\mu$ ; this defines bounded operators on  $\mathcal{H}_N(\mathbb{R})$ .*

*Proof.* The expression for  $B_\mu \Psi_\lambda$  in the limit  $L \rightarrow \infty$  is proven in [26, Thm. 8.2.3]. We refer to [26, Eqns. (8.3.1) and (8.3.2)] for the first expressions for  $e^{i\mu L/2} A_\mu \Psi_\lambda$  and  $e^{-i\mu L/2} D_\mu \Psi_\lambda$  in the limit  $L \rightarrow \infty$  and [26, Eqn. (8.3.3)] for the boundedness of  $A$  and  $D$ . The statement about the transfer matrices follows by noting that for  $\text{Im } \mu > 0$ ,  $e^{i\mu L/2} D_\mu$  is exponentially damped as  $L \rightarrow \infty$ , and likewise for the case  $\text{Im } \mu < 0$ .  $\square$

## 2.7 The quantum determinant and the Yangian

Using the commutation relations from Eqn. (2.4.15) we may construct an element of  $\mathcal{H}$  which commutes with  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  and  $D$ , i.e. it is in the centre of the Yang-Baxter algebra.

**Definition 2.7.1.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . Write  $\lambda_{\pm} = \lambda \mp i\gamma/2$ . The quantum determinant of the monodromy matrix of the QNLS model is the operator*

$$\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\lambda} = A_{\lambda_+} D_{\lambda_-} - \gamma B_{\lambda_+} C_{\lambda_-}. \quad (2.7.1)$$

Note that  $\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\lambda} \in \text{End}(\mathcal{H}_N)$  and it satisfies

$$\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}^* = \text{qdet } \overline{\mathcal{T}_{\lambda}}. \quad (2.7.2)$$

**Proposition 2.7.2.**  *$[\mathcal{T}_{\lambda}^{j k}, \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu}] = 0$  for all  $j, k = 1, 2$  and all  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $\lambda \neq \mu_{\pm}$ . That is,  $\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu}$  is in the centre of the Yang-Baxter algebra.*

*Proof.* In light of Eqn. (2.4.7) and Eqn. (2.7.2) it suffices to prove  $[A_{\lambda}, \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu}] = [B_{\lambda}, \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu}] = 0$ . Note that

$$[A_{\lambda}, \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu}] = [A_{\lambda}, A_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-}] - \gamma [A_{\lambda}, B_{\mu_+} C_{\mu_-}].$$

Dealing with the first commutator, we have

$$[A_{\lambda}, A_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-}] = A_{\mu_+} [A_{\lambda}, D_{\mu_-}] = -\frac{i\gamma^2}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\mu_+} (B_{\lambda} C_{\mu_-} - B_{\mu_-} C_{\lambda}),$$

by virtue of Eqn. (2.4.21). It follows that for  $[A_{\lambda}, \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu}] = 0$  it suffices to prove

$$[A_{\lambda}, B_{\mu_+} C_{\mu_-}] = -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\mu_+} (B_{\lambda} C_{\mu_-} - B_{\mu_-} C_{\lambda}). \quad (2.7.3)$$

Eqn. (2.4.19) yields

$$C_{\mu_-} A_{\lambda} = \frac{\lambda - \mu_+}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\lambda} C_{\mu_-} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\mu_-} C_{\lambda}. \quad (2.7.4)$$

On the other hand, Eqn. (2.4.17) gives

$$B_{\mu_+} A_{\lambda} = \frac{\lambda - \mu_-}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\lambda} B_{\mu_+} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\mu_+} B_{\lambda}. \quad (2.7.5)$$

In particular it follows that

$$B_{\mu_+} A_{\mu_-} = A_{\mu_+} B_{\mu_-}. \quad (2.7.6)$$

Combining Eqns. (2.7.4-2.7.6) we find that

$$\begin{aligned}
B_{\mu_+} C_{\mu_-} A_\lambda &= \frac{\lambda - \mu_+}{\lambda - \mu_-} B_{\mu_+} A_\lambda C_{\mu_-} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} B_{\mu_+} A_{\mu_-} C_\lambda \\
&= \frac{\lambda - \mu_+}{\lambda - \mu_-} \left( \frac{\lambda - \mu_-}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_\lambda B_{\mu_+} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\mu_+} B_\lambda \right) C_{\mu_-} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\mu_+} B_{\mu_-} C_\lambda \\
&= A_\lambda B_{\mu_+} C_{\mu_-} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\mu_+} (B_\lambda C_{\mu_-} - B_{\mu_-} C_\lambda),
\end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to Eqn. (2.7.3).

To show that  $B_\lambda$  and  $\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_\mu$  commute, we note that

$$[B_\lambda, \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_\mu] = [B_\lambda, A_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-}] - \gamma B_{\mu_+} [B_\lambda, C_{\mu_-}].$$

We have from Eqn. (2.4.20)

$$D_{\mu_-} B_\lambda = \frac{\lambda - \mu_+}{\lambda - \mu_-} B_\lambda D_{\mu_-} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} B_{\mu_-} D_\lambda, \quad (2.7.7)$$

and from Eqn. (2.4.17)

$$B_\lambda A_{\mu_+} = \frac{\lambda - \mu_+ + i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\mu_+} B_\lambda - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_\lambda B_{\mu_+}. \quad (2.7.8)$$

From Eqns. (2.7.7-2.7.8) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
[B_\lambda, A_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-}] &= \left( \frac{\lambda - \mu_+ + i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\mu_+} B_\lambda - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_\lambda B_{\mu_+} \right) D_{\mu_-} + \\
&\quad - A_{\mu_+} \left( \frac{\lambda - \mu_+}{\lambda - \mu_-} B_\lambda D_{\mu_-} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} B_{\mu_-} D_\lambda \right) \\
&= -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\mu_+} B_\lambda D_{\mu_-} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\mu_+} B_{\mu_-} D_\lambda - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_\lambda B_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-}.
\end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, we have by virtue of Eqn. (2.4.22) and Eqns. (2.7.5-2.7.6),

$$\begin{aligned}
\gamma B_{\mu_+} [B_\lambda, C_{\mu_-}] &= -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} B_{\mu_+} (A_\lambda D_{\mu_-} - A_{\mu_-} D_\lambda) \\
&= -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} \left( \left( \frac{\lambda - \mu_-}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_\lambda B_{\mu_+} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\mu_+} B_\lambda \right) D_{\mu_-} - A_{\mu_+} B_{\mu_-} D_\lambda \right) \\
&= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} A_{\mu_+} B_{\mu_-} D_\lambda - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_\lambda B_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_-} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu_+} A_{\mu_+} B_\lambda D_{\mu_-},
\end{aligned}$$

and indeed we see that  $[B_\lambda, A_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-}] = \gamma [B_\lambda, B_{\mu_+} C_{\mu_-}]$ .  $\square$

**Remark 2.7.3.** *This result means that  $\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_\mu$  plays the role of the Casimir element in the Yang-Baxter algebra.*

**Corollary 2.7.4.** *Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . Also, let  $\mu \in \mathbb{C}$  such that both  $\mu_{\pm}$  are unequal to any of the  $\lambda_j$ . Then*

$$\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu} \Psi_{\lambda} = e^{-\gamma L/2} \Psi_{\lambda}. \quad (2.7.9)$$

*Proof.* Using Lemma 2.7.2, we have

$$\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu} \Psi_{\lambda} = \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu} \left( \prod_{j=1}^N B_{\lambda_j} \right) \Psi_{\emptyset} = \left( \prod_{j=1}^N B_{\lambda_j} \right) \text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu} \Psi_{\emptyset},$$

and

$$\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu} \Psi_{\emptyset} = A_{\mu_+} D_{\mu_-} \Psi_{\emptyset} = e^{-i(\mu - i\gamma/2)L/2} e^{i(\mu + i\gamma/2)L/2} \Psi_{\emptyset} = e^{-\gamma L/2} \Psi_{\emptyset}. \quad \square$$

Lemma 2.7.4 tells us that the Bethe wavefunction  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  is an eigenfunction of the quantum determinant, with the corresponding eigenvalue independent of  $\lambda$ . We note that this is without imposing the BAEs Eqn. (2.5.3) on  $\lambda$ . Since the  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  are a complete set in  $\mathcal{H}$ , it follows that  $\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\mu}$  acts as multiplication by the constant  $e^{-\gamma L/2}$  throughout  $\mathcal{H}$ .

The quantum determinant provides a connection with the Yangian [8, 13, 14, 44]. The *Yangian* of  $\mathfrak{gl}_2$  is a Hopf algebra, more precisely a deformation of the current algebra of  $\mathfrak{gl}_2$  [8, Chapter 12]. More precisely, it is defined to be the algebra  $Y(\mathfrak{gl}_2)$  generated by the elements  $\mathcal{T}_{(l)}^{j k}$  where  $j, k \in \{1, 2\}$  and  $l \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  subject to

$$\left[ \mathcal{T}_{(l_1+1)}^{j_1 k_1}, \mathcal{T}_{(l_2)}^{j_2 k_2} \right] - \left[ \mathcal{T}_{(l_1)}^{j_1 k_1}, \mathcal{T}_{(l_2+1)}^{j_2 k_2} \right] = - \left( \mathcal{T}_{(l_1)}^{j_2 k_1} \mathcal{T}_{(l_2)}^{j_1 k_2} - \mathcal{T}_{(l_2)}^{j_2 k_1} \mathcal{T}_{(l_1)}^{j_1 k_2} \right),$$

which is what one would obtain from Cor. 2.4.6 by writing  $\mathcal{T}_{\lambda}^{j k} = \sum_{l \geq -1} \mathcal{T}_{(l)}^{j k} \lambda^{-l+1}$  and defining  $\mathcal{T}_{(-1)}^{j k} = \delta_{j k}$ , where we have introduced the *Kronecker delta*

$$\delta : X \times X \rightarrow \{0, 1\} : (x, y) \mapsto \delta_{xy} := \begin{cases} 1, & x = y \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases}$$

for any set  $X$ . Owing to the exchange relation (2.3.4)  $Y(\mathfrak{gl}_2)$  becomes a (quasitriangular) Hopf algebra with comultiplication  $\Delta$ , counit  $\epsilon$  and antipode  $s$  given by

$$(\Delta \otimes \text{id}) \mathcal{T}_{\lambda} = (\mathcal{T}_{\lambda})_{12} (\mathcal{T}_{\lambda})_{13}, \quad (\epsilon \otimes \text{id}) \mathcal{T}_{\lambda} = 1, \quad (s \otimes \text{id}) \mathcal{T}_{\lambda} = \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}^{-1}.$$

The quantum determinant  $\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_{\lambda}$  generates the centre of  $Y(\mathfrak{gl}_2)$ .

## 2.8 Alternative formulae for the QISM integral operators

We return to the explicit integral formulae for the operators  $A_\mu, B_\mu, C_\mu, D_\mu$  as presented in Eqns. (2.4.11-2.4.14). There is a practical disadvantage to these formulae, which we will explain now. Functions  $f \in \mathcal{H}_N$  are generally defined on the fundamental alcove  $J_+^N$  (or its closure) and then extended to  $J^N$  by ordering the entries of the argument  $\mathbf{x}$  in decreasing order, i.e. by applying  $\sum_{w \in S_N} w \chi_{J_+^N}$  (only that term with  $w^{-1}\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$  remains). This means that in order to calculate  $(A_\lambda f)(\mathbf{x})$ , say, for each  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$  we need to arrange  $(x_1, \dots, \widehat{x_{i_1}}, \dots, \widehat{x_{i_n}}, \dots, x_N, y_1, \dots, y_n) \in J^N$  in a decreasing order so that we can use the formula for  $F(\mathbf{x})$  for  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$ . Because  $y_m$  runs from  $x_{i_m}$  down to  $x_{i_{m+1}}$ , it can assume any position among the intermediate coordinates  $x_{i_{m-1}} > x_{i_{m-2}} > \dots > x_{i_{m+1}+1}$ . In other words, in general we have no control over the order of the arguments of  $F$ , which leads to computational issues; this we will now address.

**Example 2.8.1.** Consider the action of  $A_\lambda$  on a function  $F \in \mathcal{H}_4$ . Specifically, concentrate on the terms in the summand with  $n = 2$ . The set  $\mathfrak{J}_4^2$  contains the tuples  $(1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), (2, 3), (2, 4), (3, 4)$ . Taking  $\mathbf{i} = (3, 4)$  gives

$$\left(\bar{E}_{\lambda;34}^+ F\right)(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \int_{x_4}^{x_3} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_4} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_3+x_4-y_1-y_2)} F(x_1, x_2, y_1, y_2).$$

Note that  $x_1 > x_2 > y_1 > y_2$  so the arguments of  $F$  for this term can be unconditionally rearranged to be in the alcove  $J_+^4$ . However, taking  $\mathbf{i} = (1, 4)$  gives

$$\left(\bar{E}_{\lambda;14}^+ F\right)(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \int_{x_4}^{x_1} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_4} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_4-y_1-y_2)} F(x_2, x_3, y_1, y_2).$$

We do have  $x_2 > x_3 > y_2$  but for  $y_1$  we have three possibilities:  $y_1 > x_2, x_2 > y_1 > x_3$ , and  $x_3 > y_1 > x_4$ , so we need to do some work before we can rearrange the arguments of  $F$  for this term. The idea is simply to split up the integral over  $[x_4, x_1]$  in three integrals:  $\int_{x_4}^{x_1} = \int_{x_2}^{x_1} + \int_{x_3}^{x_2} + \int_{x_4}^{x_3}$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bar{E}_{\lambda;14}^+ F\right)(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) &= \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_4} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_4-y_1-y_2)} F(y_1, x_2, x_3, y_2) + \\ &+ \int_{x_3}^{x_2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_4} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_4-y_1-y_2)} F(x_2, y_1, x_3, y_2) + \\ &+ \int_{x_4}^{x_3} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_4} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_4-y_1-y_2)} F(x_2, x_3, y_1, y_2). \end{aligned}$$

Now note that in each of the three sets of arguments of  $f$ , we have the correct ordering.

We will now formalize this in generality. Given nonnegative integers  $n \leq N$  and  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$ ,

introduce the following sets:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathfrak{J}_i^+ &:= \{ \mathbf{j} = (j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n : i_m \leq j_m < i_{m+1}, \text{ for } m = 1, \dots, n \}, \\ \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_i^+ &:= \{ \mathbf{j} = (j_1, \dots, j_{n-1}) \in \mathfrak{J}_{N-1}^{n-1} : i_m \leq j_m < i_{m+1}, \text{ for } m = 1, \dots, n-1 \}, \\ \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_i^- &:= \{ \mathbf{j} = (j_1, \dots, j_{n+1}) \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1} : i_{m-1} < j_m \leq i_m, \text{ for } m = 1, \dots, n+1 \}, \\ \mathfrak{J}_i^- &:= \{ \mathbf{j} = (j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n : i_{m-1} < j_m \leq i_m, \text{ for } m = 1, \dots, n \}.\end{aligned}$$

We recall that if  $\mathbf{j} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$  we use the notation  $x_{j_0} = L/2$  and  $x_{j_{n+1}} = -L/2$ .

**Lemma 2.8.2.** *Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $n = 0, \dots, N$ . For  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^{N+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1}$  we have*

$$\begin{aligned}(\hat{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_i^+} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{j_m+1}}^{x_{j_m}} dy_m \right) e^{i\lambda(\sum_{m=1}^{n+1} x_{i_m} - \sum_{m=1}^n y_m)} \\ &\quad \cdot F(x_1, \dots, (\widehat{x_{i_m}}, \dots, x_{j_m}, y_m, x_{j_m+1})_{m=1}^n, \dots, \widehat{x_{i_{n+1}}}, \dots, x_N); \end{aligned}$$

for  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}(\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \mathfrak{J}_i^+} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{j_m+1}}^{x_{j_m}} dy_m \right) e^{i\lambda \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m)} \\ &\quad \cdot F(x_1, \dots, (\widehat{x_{i_m}}, \dots, x_{j_m}, y_m, x_{j_m+1})_{m=1}^n, \dots, x_N), \\ (\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \mathfrak{J}_i^-} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{j_m}}^{x_{j_m-1}} dy_m \right) e^{i\lambda \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m)} \\ &\quad \cdot F(x_1, \dots, (x_{j_m-1}, y_m, x_{j_m}, \dots, \widehat{x_{i_m}})_{m=1}^n, \dots, x_N); \end{aligned}$$

and for  $F \in \mathcal{H}_{N+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}(\check{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_i^-} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{j_m+1}}^{x_{j_m}} dy_m \right) e^{i\lambda(\sum_{m=1}^n x_{i_m} - \sum_{m=1}^{n+1} y_m)} \\ &\quad \cdot F(x_1, \dots, (x_{j_m-1}, y_m, x_{j_m}, \dots, \widehat{x_{i_m}})_{m=1}^n, \dots, x_{j_{n+1}-1}, y_{n+1}, x_{j_{n+1}}, \dots, x_N). \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* These formulae are obtained by splitting each integration interval into a union of intervals between adjacent  $x_j$ , e.g. for  $\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ F$

$$\int_{x_{i_{m+1}}}^{x_{i_m}} dy_m = \sum_{j_m=i_m}^{i_{m+1}-1} \int_{x_{j_m+1}}^{x_{j_m}} dy_m.$$

Taking all summations over  $j_m$  together as a summation over  $\mathbf{j} = (j_1, \dots, j_n)$ , we obtain  $\mathbf{j} \in \mathfrak{J}_i^+$ . Now for each  $m = 1, \dots, n$  we have  $x_{i_m} > \dots > x_{j_m} > y_m > x_{j_m+1}$  so that we can write the argument of  $F$  as indicated. The other formulae follow analogously.  $\square$



Lemma 2.8.2 essentially solves the problem alluded to at the start of this section. Wishing to treat all arguments of  $F$  in these formulae in the same manner, we introduce unit step functions.

**Example 2.8.3** (Continuation of Example 2.8.1). *We obtain*

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bar{E}_{\lambda;14}^+ F\right)(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) &= \int_J dy_1 \int_J dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_4-y_1-y_2)} \cdot \\ &\cdot (F(y_1, x_2, x_3, y_2) \theta(x_1 > y_1 > x_2) \theta(x_4 > y_2 > -L/2) + \\ &+ F(x_2, y_1, x_3, y_2) \theta(x_2 > y_1 > x_3) \theta(x_4 > y_2 > -L/2) + \\ &+ F(x_2, x_3, y_1, y_2) \theta(x_3 > y_1 > x_4) \theta(x_4 > y_2 > -L/2)). \end{aligned}$$

We can simplify matters further by introducing Dirac deltas for those arguments of  $F$  over which we do not integrate; writing  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4)$  this gives the terms

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bar{E}_{\lambda;14}^+ F\right)(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) &= \int_{J_+^4} d\mathbf{y} e^{-i\lambda(y_1+y_2+y_3+y_4)} F(y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4) \cdot \\ &\cdot (\theta(x_1 > y_1 > x_2) \delta(y_2 - x_2) \delta(y_3 - x_3) \theta(x_4 > y_2 > -L/2) + \\ &+ \delta(y_1 - x_2) \theta(x_2 > y_2 > x_3) \delta(y_3 - x_3) \theta(x_4 > y_4 > -L/2) + \\ &+ \delta(y_1 - x_2) \delta(y_2 - x_3) \theta(x_3 > y_3 > x_4) \theta(x_4 > y_4 > -L/2)). \end{aligned}$$

To generalize this, given  $n = 0, \dots, N$  and  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$ , consider  $\mathbf{i}^c = (i_1^c, \dots, i_{N-n}^c) = (1, \dots, N)_{\mathbf{i}} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^{N-n}$ . It is the unique element of  $\mathfrak{J}_N^{N-n}$  which has no entries in common with  $\mathbf{i}$ . For example, for  $N = 5$ ,  $n = 2$ , and  $\mathbf{i} = (1, 4)$ , we have  $\mathbf{i}^c = (2, 3, 5)$ . For  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$ , note that if  $\mathbf{j} \in \mathfrak{J}_{\mathbf{i}}^+$  then  $j_m^c \in \{i_m^c - 1, i_m^c\}$ , and if  $\mathbf{j} \in \mathfrak{J}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$  then  $j_m^c \in \{i_m^c, i_m^c + 1\}$ . Also, for  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{j} \in \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ \subset \mathfrak{J}_N^n$  so that both  $i_m^c$  and  $j_m^c$  are in  $\mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{N-n}$  and indeed  $j_m^c \in \{i_m^c - 1, i_m^c\}$ . We can now state and prove

**Lemma 2.8.4.** *Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $n = 0, \dots, N$ . For  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^{N+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1}$  we have*

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\hat{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} F\right)(\mathbf{x}) &= \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda(\sum_{k=1}^{N+1} x_k - \sum_{k=1}^N y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \cdot \\ &\cdot \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_{\mathbf{i}}^+} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \theta(x_{j_m} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_m+1}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n} \delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c}) \right); \end{aligned}$$

for  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ F\right)(\mathbf{x}) &= \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda \sum_{k=1}^N (x_k - y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \cdot \\ &\cdot \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \mathfrak{J}_{\mathbf{i}}^+} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \theta(x_{j_m} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_m+1}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n} \delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c}) \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda \sum_{k=1}^N (x_k - y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \\ &\quad \cdot \sum_{j \in \mathfrak{J}_{\mathbf{i}}^-} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \theta(x_{j_{m-1}} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_m}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n} \delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c}) \right); \end{aligned}$$

and for  $F \in \mathcal{H}_{N+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\check{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda (\sum_{k=1}^N x_k - \sum_{k=1}^{N+1} y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \\ &\quad \cdot \sum_{j \in \check{\mathfrak{J}}_{\mathbf{i}}^-} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n+1} \theta(x_{i_{m-1}} > y_m > x_{i_m}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n-1} \delta(y_{n+m+1} - x_{i_m^c}) \right). \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Again we focus on the expression for  $\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ F$ . Starting from Lemma 2.8.2 we relabel the integration variables  $y_m$  to  $y_{j_m}$ ; we like to think of the integrations as being over  $\mathbb{R}$  and hence introduce a step function  $\theta(x_{j_m} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_{m+1}})$ . Also, we introduce integrations over variables  $y_{j_m^c}$  for  $m = 1, \dots, N-n$  with Dirac deltas  $\delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c})$ . We multiply the integrand by  $e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m^c} - y_{j_m^c})} = 1$ , producing an overall factor  $e^{i\lambda \sum_{k=1}^N (x_k - y_k)}$ .

We claim that the arguments of  $F$  in decreasing order are now given by  $y_1, \dots, y_N$ ; it suffices to show that under the restrictions  $x_{j_m} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_{m+1}}$ , and  $y_{j_m^c} = x_{i_m^c}$ , we have  $y_l > y_m$  if  $l < m$ , for all  $l, m = 1, \dots, N$ . Taking the restrictions given by the step functions and Dirac deltas into account, it is clear that the  $(y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_n})$  satisfy  $y_{j_1} > \dots > y_{j_n}$  and  $(y_{j_1^c}, \dots, y_{j_{N-n}^c})$  satisfy  $y_{j_1^c} > \dots > y_{j_{N-n}^c}$ . Also, if  $j_l < j_m^c$ , then  $j_l + 1 \leq j_m^c$  and we have  $y_{j_l} > x_{j_l+1} \geq x_{j_m^c} \geq x_{i_m^c} = y_{j_m^c}$ , because  $j_m^c \leq i_m^c$ . Finally, if  $j_m^c < j_l$ , then  $j_m^c + 1 \leq j_l$  and hence  $y_{j_m^c} = x_{i_m^c} \geq x_{j_m^c+1} \geq x_{j_l} > y_{j_l}$ , because  $i_m^c \leq j_m^c + 1$ . This produces the desired formula for  $\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ F$ . The other formulae can be dealt with in the same way.  $\square$

By summing over  $\mathbf{i}$  and including the appropriate factors, we obtain

**Theorem 2.8.5.** *Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . For  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$  we have*

$$\begin{aligned} (A_\lambda F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda (\sum_{k=1}^{N+1} x_k - \sum_{k=1}^N y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \\ &\quad \cdot \sum_{n=0}^N \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n} \sum_{j \in \mathfrak{J}_{\mathbf{i}}^+} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \gamma \theta(x_{j_m} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_{m+1}}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n} \delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c}) \right), \\ (D_\lambda F)(\mathbf{x}) &= \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda (\sum_{k=0}^N x_k - \sum_{k=1}^N y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \\ &\quad \cdot \sum_{n=0}^N \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_N^n} \sum_{j \in \mathfrak{J}_{\mathbf{i}}^-} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \gamma \theta(x_{j_{m-1}} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_m}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n} \delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c}) \right); \end{aligned}$$

for  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^{N+1}$  we have

$$(B_\lambda F)(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{N+1} \int_{J_+^N} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda(\sum_{k=1}^{N+1} x_k - \sum_{k=1}^N y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \cdot \sum_{n=0}^N \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1}} \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_i^+} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \gamma \theta(x_{j_m} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_{m+1}}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n} \delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c}) \right);$$

and for  $F \in \mathcal{H}_{N+1}$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$  we have

$$\gamma(C_\lambda F)(\mathbf{x}) = (N+1) \int_{J_+^{N+1}} d^N \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda(\sum_{k=0}^{N+1} x_k - \sum_{k=1}^{N+1} y_k)} F(\mathbf{y}) \cdot \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N-1}^n} \sum_{\mathbf{j} \in \tilde{\mathfrak{J}}_i^-} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n+1} \gamma \theta(x_{j_{m-1}} > y_{j_m} > x_{j_m}) \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{N-n-1} \delta(y_{j_m^c} - x_{i_m^c}) \right).$$

Furthermore, the domains of integration  $J_+^N$ ,  $J_+^{N+1}$  may be replaced by  $\mathbb{R}^N$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^{N+1}$ , respectively, because of the unit step functions in the integrands.

These alternative expressions for the generators of the Yang-Baxter algebra appear to be new.

## Chapter 3

# The degenerate affine Hecke algebra (dAHA)

In this chapter we will review another established method for solving the QNLS eigenvalue problem Eqns. (1.1-1.2), which involves a deformation of the group algebra of the symmetric group  $S_N$ , called the *degenerate affine Hecke algebra*, or also the *graded Hecke algebra of type  $A_{N-1}$* . Its main advantage compared to the QISM is that it can be naturally generalized to different reflection groups, both finite and affine. Most of these, the classical Weyl groups, allow for meaningful interpretations in physical systems; they are the symmetry groups of one-dimensional systems of quantum particles with certain boundary conditions. The systematic study of these systems was begun by Gaudin [20], and Gutkin and Sutherland [23, 27].

Affine Hecke algebras were introduced and studied initially by Lusztig and Kazhdan [33, 41], and Drinfel'd [14]. Their relevance to the QNLS problem was highlighted by Heckman and Opdam [28, 29] who used an infinitesimal version of them, the *graded Hecke algebra*. A generalization of the affine Hecke algebra, the double affine Hecke algebra, has been used by Cherednik [10] to prove Macdonald's constant term conjecture for Macdonald polynomials.

In this thesis we will restrict ourselves to the case of the Weyl group  $S_N$ . We will review some theory of the symmetric group and its group algebra; subsequently the degenerate affine Hecke algebra (dAHA)<sup>1</sup> is introduced, which is a deformation of the group algebra of the symmetric group with the coupling constant  $\gamma$  functioning as a deformation parameter. We will highlight

---

<sup>1</sup>The abbreviation DAHA is usually reserved for the aforementioned double affine Hecke algebra.

three of its representations that play a role in finding the QNLS wavefunction:

- The regular representation in momentum space, generated by deformed transpositions  $\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}$  and multiplication operators  $\lambda_j$ , acting on analytic functions in  $\lambda$ .
- The integral representation in position space, generated by deformed transpositions  $s_{j,\gamma}$  (the term proportional to  $\gamma$  in these are integral operators) and partial differential operators  $-i\partial_j$ , acting on smooth functions on  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . This can be viewed as the Fourier transform of the first representation.
- The Dunkl-type representation in position space, generated by transpositions and deformed partial differential operators  $-i\partial_{j,\gamma}$ , acting on continuous functions on  $\mathbb{R}^N$  whose restrictions to the set of regular vectors is smooth.

The crucial *propagation operator* [16, 23, 31] is constructed, which intertwines the integral and Dunkl-type representations and maps plane waves, i.e. functions of the form  $\mathbf{x} \mapsto e^{i\langle \lambda, \mathbf{x} \rangle}$  for some  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ , to *non-symmetric* functions  $\psi_\lambda$  that solve the QNLS eigenvalue problem Eqns. (1.1-1.2). For the QNLS model these non-symmetric functions were first considered by Komori and Hikami [34]. We will call these solutions *pre-wavefunctions*, since upon symmetrizing them one recovers the QNLS wavefunction  $\Psi_\lambda$ . They will return to our attention in Chapter 5.

### 3.1 The symmetric group

In this section we review some facts involving the symmetric group. There is a natural way of embedding  $S_N$  in  $S_{N+1}$  which is useful for recursive constructions.

**Lemma 3.1.1.** *We have*

$$S_{N+1} = S_N \cdot \{s_{mN+1} : m = 1, \dots, N+1\} = \{s_{mN+1} : m = 1, \dots, N+1\} \cdot S_N.$$

*Proof.* Since each  $w \in S_N$  permutes the set  $\{s_{mN+1} : m = 1, \dots, N+1\}$ , the second equality follows and it suffices to prove the first, which can be done by noting that the following mapping is a one-to-one correspondence:

$$p : S_{N+1} \rightarrow S_N \times \{1, \dots, N+1\} : w \mapsto (ws_{w^{-1}(N+1)N+1}, w^{-1}(N+1)).$$

Note that for  $w \in S_N$ ,  $ws_{w^{-1}(N+1)N+1}(N+1) = w(w^{-1}(N+1)) = N+1$ , so that  $ws_{w^{-1}(N+1)N+1}$  can be thought of as an element of  $S_N$ , and indeed  $p$  maps into  $S_N \times \{1, \dots, N+1\}$ . Since  $S_{N+1}$  and  $S_N \times \{1, \dots, N+1\}$  are finite sets of the same cardinality it suffices to show  $p$  is

injective. This follows from the fact that  $p$  has a left-inverse:  $S_N \times \{1, \dots, N+1\} \rightarrow S_{N+1}$  given by  $(w', j) \mapsto w' s_j s_{N+1}$ .  $\square$

### 3.1.1 The group algebra of the symmetric group

The group algebra of the symmetric group is the unital associative algebra of all linear combinations of elements of  $S_N$ ,

$$\mathbb{C}S_N = \left\{ \sum_{w \in S_N} c_w w : c_w \in \mathbb{C} \right\},$$

where the multiplication in  $S_N$  is extended linearly. The *symmetrizer* is given by

$$\mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \frac{1}{N!} \sum_{w \in S_N} w \in \mathbb{C}S_N. \quad (3.1.1)$$

It satisfies  $w\mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \mathcal{S}^{(N)}w = \mathcal{S}^{(N)}$  for all  $w \in S_N$  and hence is a projection:  $(\mathcal{S}^{(N)})^2 = \mathcal{S}^{(N)}$ .

The symmetrizer can be constructed recursively:

**Lemma 3.1.2.** *Let  $N \geq 1$  be an integer. We have*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} &= \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m s_{N+1} = \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_N \dots s_m \\ &= \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m s_{N+1} \mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m \dots s_N \mathcal{S}^{(N)}. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* The expressions  $\mathcal{S}^{(N)} \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m s_{N+1}$  and  $\frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m s_{N+1} \mathcal{S}^{(N)}$  follow directly from Lemma 3.1.1. To obtain the expression  $\mathcal{S}^{(N)} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_N \dots s_m$  note that

$$s_m s_N = s_m \dots s_{N-1} s_N s_{N-1} \dots s_m.$$

Since  $s_m \dots s_{N-1} \in S_N$ , it can be absorbed into  $\mathcal{S}^{(N)}$  and hence we find

$$\mathcal{S}^{(N)} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m s_{N+1} = \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_N \dots s_m.$$

In the same fashion we obtain

$$\sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m s_{N+1} \mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} s_m \dots s_N \mathcal{S}^{(N)}. \quad \square$$

The group algebra  $\mathbb{C}S_N$  acts on the polynomial algebra  $\mathbb{C}[X_1, \dots, X_N]$  (the normal symmetric group action can be extended linearly). The indeterminates  $X_j$  themselves also act on

$\mathbb{C}[X_1, \dots, X_N]$  by multiplication. The combined algebra, written  $\mathfrak{H}^N$ , is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{C}S_N \otimes \mathbb{C}[X_1, \dots, X_N]$  as a vector space, and is generated by  $s_1, \dots, s_{N-1}, X_1, \dots, X_N$  with relations:

$$\begin{aligned} s_j s_{j+1} s_j &= s_{j+1} s_j s_{j+1}, & \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N-2, \\ [s_j, s_k] &= 0, & \text{for } j, k = 1, \dots, N-1 : |j-k| > 1, \\ s_j^2 &= 1, & \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N-1, \\ s_j X_k - X_{s_j(k)} s_j &= 0, & \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N-1, k = 1, \dots, N, \\ [X_j, X_k] &= 0, & \text{for } j, k = 1, \dots, N. \end{aligned}$$

### 3.1.2 The length function

For  $w \in S_N$ , consider

$$\Sigma(w) = \{ (j, k) \in \{1, \dots, N\} : j < k, w(j) > w(k) \}, \quad (3.1.2)$$

i.e. the set of ordered pairs whose order is inverted by  $w$ . The *length* of  $w$  is defined to be

$$l(w) = |\Sigma(w)|. \quad (3.1.3)$$

We note that such a characterization fits in the context of the definition of the length of an element of a general Weyl group in terms of the (positive) root system. Hence the results in [43, §2.2] can be used. Here we review some of these results applied to the case of  $S_N$ .

Evidently we have  $l(w) = 0$  if and only if  $w = 1$ . Since  $\Sigma(s_j) = \{(j, j+1)\}$  it follows that  $l(s_j) = 1$  for  $j = 1, \dots, N-1$ . Also,  $l(w^{-1}) = l(w)$  follows from the observation  $\Sigma(w^{-1}) = w \{ (j, k) \in \{1, \dots, N\}^2 : (k, j) \in \Sigma(w) \}$ .

For all  $w_1, w_2 \in S_N$ ,  $l(w_1 w_2) \leq l(w_1) + l(w_2)$  and the following conditions are equivalent:

$$l(w_1 w_2) = l(w_1) + l(w_2); \quad (3.1.4)$$

$$\Sigma(w_1 w_2) = w_2^{-1} \Sigma(w_1) \cup \Sigma(w_2); \quad (3.1.5)$$

$$(j, k) \in w_2^{-1} \Sigma(w_1) \implies j < k. \quad (3.1.6)$$

Let  $j = 1, \dots, N-1$  and  $w \in S_N$ . Using the equivalence of Eqn. (3.1.4) and Eqn. (3.1.6), once with  $w_1 = w$ ,  $w_2 = s_j$ , and once with  $w_1 = w s_j$ ,  $w_2 = s_j$ , we obtain

$$l(w s_j) = l(w) + \text{sgn}(w(j+1) - w(j)). \quad (3.1.7)$$

A simple induction argument may be used to obtain that for all  $w \in S_N$

$$l(w) = \min_{w=s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}} l,$$

i.e. the length of a permutation  $w$  is simply the minimum number of simple transpositions in a decomposition for  $w$ . Such a decomposition is called *reduced*.

The set  $\Sigma(w)$  will be used several times during this chapter; the following lemma is useful for inductions on the length of  $w$ .

**Lemma 3.1.3.** *Let  $w \in S_N$  with a reduced expression  $w = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}$ . Then*

$$\{ws_{j\bar{k}} : (j, k) \in \Sigma(w)\} = \{s_{i_1} \dots \hat{s}_{i_m} \dots s_{i_l} : m = 1, \dots, l\},$$

where the hat placed over  $s_{i_m}$  indicates that this particular transposition is removed from the product. In particular, the length of each  $ws_{j\bar{k}}$ , where  $(j, k) \in \Sigma(w)$ , is strictly less than the length of  $w$ .

*Proof.* By induction on  $l$ . The statement for  $l = 0$  is vacuously true. To see that the statement for  $l + 1$  follows from the statement for  $l$ , given a reduced composition  $w = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_{l+1}}$ , write  $w' = ws_{i_{l+1}} = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}$  and note that the induction hypothesis implies

$$\{w's_{\bar{j}k} : (j, k) \in s_{i_l}\Sigma(w')\} = \{s_{i_1} \dots \hat{s}_{i_m} \dots s_{i_l} : m = 1, \dots, l\},$$

where for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ ,  $\bar{j} = s_{i_{l+1}}(j)$ . Right-multiplying by  $s_{i_l}$  we obtain

$$\{ws_{j\bar{k}} : (j, k) \in s_{i_l}\Sigma(w')\} = \{s_{i_1} \dots \hat{s}_{i_m} \dots s_{i_{l+1}} : m = 1, \dots, l\}.$$

Now make use of the equivalence of Eqns. (3.1.5-3.1.6). □

### 3.1.3 Duality of $S_N$ -actions

We will be considering functions of two  $N$ -tuples  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$  (or subsets thereof), and we wish to study the two distinct  $S_N$ -actions on such functions. An example of such a function is the plane wave:  $\mathbb{C}^N \times \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow \mathbb{C} : (\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x}) \mapsto e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle}$ . We will denote these two actions as follows.



**Notation** (Distinction of  $S_N$ -actions). Let  $w \in S_N$  and  $f : \mathbb{C}^N \times \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ . Then we may define two functions  $wf, \tilde{w}f : \mathbb{C}^N \times \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  as follows:

$$(wf)(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x}) = f(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, w^{-1}\mathbf{x})$$

$$(\tilde{w}f)(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x}) = f(w^{-1}\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x}).$$

For functions  $f : \mathbb{C}^N \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  whose argument is denoted  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  we will sometimes denote the action of  $w \in S_N$  on such a function by  $\tilde{w}$ , as well.

In the context of root systems, this notation is reminiscent to the duality of the action of the Weyl group on the Euclidean space, spanned by the co-roots, and the action on its dual, spanned by the roots.

Let  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$  and note that the plane wave  $e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  satisfies

$$(w e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}})(\mathbf{x}) = e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}(w^{-1}\mathbf{x}) = e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, w^{-1}\mathbf{x} \rangle} = e^{i\langle w\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} = e^{iw\boldsymbol{\lambda}}(\mathbf{x}) = (\tilde{w}^{-1} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}})(\mathbf{x}),$$

for all  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$ , i.e.  $w e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \tilde{w}^{-1} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$ .

## 3.2 The degenerate affine Hecke algebra

We will now introduce a deformation of the symmetric group algebra which is the central object in this chapter. It was introduced independently by Lusztig [41] and Drinfel'd [14].

**Definition 3.2.1.** Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . The degenerate affine Hecke algebra (dAHA), denoted  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$ , is the algebra with generators  $s_1, \dots, s_{N-1}, X_1, \dots, X_N$  and relations

$$s_j s_{j+1} s_j = s_{j+1} s_j s_{j+1}, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N-2, \quad (\text{dAHA 1})$$

$$[s_j, s_k] = 0, \quad \text{for } j, k = 1, \dots, N-1 : |j-k| > 1, \quad (\text{dAHA 2})$$

$$s_j^2 = 1, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N-1, \quad (\text{dAHA 3})$$

$$s_j X_k - X_{s_j(k)} s_j = -i\gamma (\delta_{jk} - \delta_{j+1,k}), \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N-1, k = 1, \dots, N, \quad (\text{dAHA 4})$$

$$[X_j, X_k] = 0, \quad \text{for } j, k = 1, \dots, N. \quad (\text{dAHA 5})$$

$\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$  can be viewed as a deformation of  $\mathfrak{H}^N = \mathfrak{H}_0^N$ , controlled by  $\gamma$ . We will identify  $\mathbb{C}[\mathbf{X}]$  and  $\mathbb{C}S_N$  as subalgebras of  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$ . There are some well-known properties of  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$  [9, 41, 46] that can be directly obtained from Eqns. (dAHA 1-dAHA 5). For all  $j = 1, \dots, N$ ,  $w \in S_N$  we have

$$wX_j = X_{w(j)}w - i\gamma w \left( \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk} - \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk} \right) \in \mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N. \quad (3.2.1)$$

This can be proven by induction on  $l(w)$ . Also, for all  $j = 1, \dots, N - 1$  and  $p \in \mathbb{C}[\mathbf{X}]$ ,

$$s_j p(X_1, \dots, X_N) - p(X_{s_j(1)}, \dots, X_{s_j(N)}) s_j = -i\gamma(\Delta_j p)(X_1, \dots, X_N) \in \mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N, \quad (3.2.2)$$

where we have introduced the *divided difference operator*<sup>2</sup>  $\Delta_j \in \text{End}(\mathbb{C}[\mathbf{X}])$

$$(\Delta_j p)(X_1, \dots, X_N) = \frac{p(X_1, \dots, X_N) - p(X_{s_j(1)}, \dots, X_{s_j(N)})}{X_j - X_{j+1}}. \quad (3.2.3)$$

Since the polynomial  $p(X_1, \dots, X_N) - p(X_{s_j(1)}, \dots, X_{s_j(N)})$  is alternating in  $X_j, X_{j+1}$  it is divisible by  $X_j - X_{j+1}$ , and hence indeed  $\Delta_j p \in \mathbb{C}[\mathbf{X}]$ . Eqn. (3.2.2) can be demonstrated by induction on the degree of  $p$ . Finally, combining Eqns. (3.2.1-3.2.2) we obtain that the centre of  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$  is the subalgebra of symmetric polynomials:

$$Z(\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N) = \mathbb{C}[\mathbf{X}]^{S_N}. \quad (3.2.4)$$

### 3.3 The regular representation in momentum space

This representation is also known as the Bernšteĭn-Gelfand-Gelfand representation, as well as the Demazure representation [5, 11]. For this representation we will consider the vector space of polynomial functions  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{C}^N) \cong \mathbb{C}[\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N]$ . In particular, we will identify a copy of  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$  as a subalgebra of  $\text{End}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{C}^N))$ .

The divided difference operator  $\Delta_j$  introduced in Eqn. (3.2.2) can be “dualized” as follows.

**Definition 3.3.1.** [15, 25] *Let  $1 \leq j \neq k \leq N$  and  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = \frac{1 - \tilde{s}_{jk}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \in \text{End}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{C}^N))$  is defined by*

$$\left(\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} p\right)(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) = \frac{p(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) - p(\lambda_{s_{jk}1}, \dots, \lambda_{s_{jk}N})}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k}, \quad (3.3.1)$$

where  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{C}^N)$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Note that  $p - \tilde{s}_{jk} p$  is a polynomial alternating in  $\lambda_j, \lambda_k$ , so that it is divisible by  $\lambda_j - \lambda_k$ ; in other words  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}$  is a bona fide operators on  $\text{End}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{C}^N))$ . For  $j = 1, \dots, N - 1$  we write  $\tilde{\Delta}_j = \tilde{\Delta}_{j,j+1}$  and introduce the deformed simple transposition

$$\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} = \tilde{s}_j - i\gamma \tilde{\Delta}_j \in \text{End}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{C}^N)). \quad (3.3.2)$$

**Lemma 3.3.2.** *We list some useful properties of the divided difference operators that follow immediately from the definition. Let  $1 \leq j \neq k \leq N$ .*

(i) *For  $1 \leq l \neq m \leq N$ , we have  $\tilde{s}_{jk} \tilde{\Delta}_l m = \tilde{\Delta}_{s_{jk}(l) s_{jk}(m)} \tilde{s}_{jk}$ .*

<sup>2</sup>Alternatively, it is known as the *Bernšteĭn-Gelfand-Gelfand operator* or *Lusztig-Demazure operator*.

(ii)  $\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = \tilde{\Delta}_{kj}\tilde{s}_{jk} = -\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{jk} = \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}$  and hence  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}^2 = 0$ .

(iii) For  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  we have:

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\lambda_j^a\lambda_k^b = \begin{cases} -\sum_{\substack{a \leq A, B \leq b-1 \\ A+B=a+b-1}} \lambda_j^A\lambda_k^B, & \text{if } a \leq b \\ \sum_{\substack{b \leq A, B \leq a-1 \\ A+B=a+b-1}} \lambda_j^A\lambda_k^B, & \text{if } a \geq b. \end{cases}$$

*Proof.* Property (i) follows from  $\tilde{\Delta}_{lm}$  being a linear combination of 1 and  $\tilde{s}_{lm}$  whose coefficients only depend on  $\lambda_l$  and  $\lambda_m$ . Next, property (ii) is an immediate consequence of property (i), and property (iii) is a straightforward calculation.  $\square$

A representation of an associative algebra can be defined by fixing the images of its generators. Because the underlying vector space structure can be preserved by linearly extending these assignments one only needs to check that the relations used in the definition of the associative algebra are also preserved.

**Proposition 3.3.3.** [15, 25] *The following assignments define a representation  $\rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}$  of  $\mathfrak{S}_\gamma^N$  on  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{C}^N) \cong \mathbb{C}[\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N]$ .*

$$\rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}(s_j) := \tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}, \quad \rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}(X_j) := \lambda_j. \quad (3.3.3)$$

*Proof.* We will repeatedly refer to Appendix A.1. We only need to show that with definitions Eqn. (3.3.3), the axioms Eqns. (dAHA 1-dAHA 5) hold, with  $(s_j, X_k) \rightarrow (\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}, \lambda_k)$ .

**(dAHA 1)** This involves the most work; we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}\tilde{s}_{j+1,\gamma}\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} - \tilde{s}_{j+1,\gamma}\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}\tilde{s}_{j+1,\gamma} = \\ & = \tilde{s}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j - \tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1} + \\ & \quad - i\gamma \left( \tilde{s}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j + \tilde{s}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j + \tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j - \tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1} - \tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1} - \tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1} \right) + \\ & \quad - \gamma^2 \left( \tilde{s}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j + \tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j + \tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j - \tilde{s}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1} + \tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{s}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1} + \tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{s}_{j+1} \right) + \\ & \quad + i\gamma^3 \left( \tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j - \tilde{\Delta}_{j+1}\tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{\Delta}_{j+1} \right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

This follows from applying, for the term proportional to  $\gamma$ , Eqn. (A.1.3) with  $(j, k, l) \rightarrow (j, j+1, j+2)$  and Eqn. (A.1.4) twice, once with  $(j, k, l) \rightarrow (j, j+1, j+2)$  and once with  $(j, k, l) \rightarrow (j+2, j+1, j)$ ; for the term proportional to  $\gamma^2$ , Eqn. (A.1.5) (again, once with  $(j, k, l) \rightarrow (j, j+1, j+2)$  and once with  $(j, k, l) \rightarrow (j+2, j+1, j)$ ); for the term proportional to  $\gamma^3$ , Eqn. (A.1.6) with  $(j, k, l) \rightarrow (j, j+1, j+2)$ .

**(dAHA 2)** We write, for  $|j - k| > 1$ ,

$$[\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}, \tilde{s}_{k,\gamma}] = [\tilde{s}_j, \tilde{s}_k] - i\gamma \left( [\tilde{s}_j, \tilde{\Delta}_k] - [\tilde{s}_k, \tilde{\Delta}_j] \right) - \gamma^2 [\tilde{\Delta}_j, \tilde{\Delta}_k].$$

These commutators vanish because of Lemma A.1.2.

**(dAHA 3)** We simply have, by virtue of Lemma 3.3.2, Property (ii),

$$\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}^2 = (\tilde{s}_j - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_j)(\tilde{s}_j - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_j) = \tilde{s}_j^2 - i\gamma(\tilde{s}_j\tilde{\Delta}_j + \tilde{\Delta}_j\tilde{s}_j) - \gamma^2\tilde{\Delta}_j^2 = 1.$$

**(dAHA 4)** This follows from Lemma A.1.1 with  $k = j + 1$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}\lambda_k - \lambda_{s_j(k)}\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} &= (\tilde{s}_j - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_j)\lambda_k - \lambda_{s_j(k)}(\tilde{s}_j - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_j) \\ &= -i\gamma \left( \tilde{\Delta}_j\lambda_k - \lambda_{s_j(k)}\tilde{\Delta}_j \right) = -i\gamma(\delta_{jk} - \delta_{j+1k}); \end{aligned}$$

**(dAHA 5)** This is trivial. □

Because the polynomial functions form a dense subspace of the analytic functions, we immediately get a representation of  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$  on this larger vector space.

**Corollary 3.3.4.** *The assignments given by Eqn. (3.3.3) define a representation of  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$  on  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}^N)$ .*

For any  $w \in S_N$  with decomposition  $w = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}$  for some  $i_1, \dots, i_l \in \{1, \dots, N - 1\}$ , we will write

$$\tilde{w}_\gamma = \tilde{s}_{i_1,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{i_l,\gamma}; \tag{3.3.4}$$

because of Prop. 3.3.3 this does not depend on the choice of the decomposition and hence is a well-defined map:  $S_N \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}^N)$ . We extend this notation linearly to any element  $t$  of the group algebra  $\mathbb{C}S_N$ , writing  $\tilde{t}_\gamma$  for  $\rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}(t)$ . In particular, we may consider

$$\tilde{\mathcal{S}}_\gamma^{(N)} = \rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}(\mathcal{S}^{(N)}) = \frac{1}{N!} \sum_{w \in S_N} \tilde{w}_\gamma. \tag{3.3.5}$$

If  $w = s_{jk}$ , then for  $\tilde{w}_\gamma = (\tilde{s}_{jk})_\gamma$  we may also write  $\tilde{s}_{jk,\gamma}$ .

**Notation** (Comparing operators in function spaces with different particle numbers). *When it is important to highlight in which  $\mathcal{F}(J^N)$  we consider the action of an operator, we will indicate this by adding a superscript  $(N)$  to the operator in question, such as  $s_1^{(2)}$  for the transposition acting on  $\mathcal{F}(J^2)$  by  $(s_1^{(2)}f)(x_1, x_2) = f(x_2, x_1)$  and  $s_1^{(3)}$  for the transposition acting on  $\mathcal{F}(J^3)$  by  $(s_1^{(3)}f)(x_1, x_2, x_3) = f(x_2, x_1, x_3)$ .*

We now introduce  $G_\gamma = G_\gamma^{(N)} \in \mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N)$  by

$$G_\gamma(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \prod_{\substack{j,k=1 \\ j < k}}^N \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_k - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k}. \quad (3.3.6)$$

Recalling the notation  $\tau_\mu^\pm(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$  from Eqn. (2.5.4), we have the obvious property that

$$G_\gamma^{(N+1)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mu) = \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) G_\gamma^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}), \quad G_\gamma^{(N+1)}(\mu, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \tau_\mu^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) G_\gamma^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}), \quad (3.3.7)$$

for  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Denote by the same symbol  $G_\gamma(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = G_\gamma^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda})$  the corresponding multiplication operator in  $\text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N))$ . Then we have

**Proposition 3.3.5.** *The following identity holds in  $\text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}^N))$ :*

$$\tilde{\mathcal{S}}_\gamma^{(N)} = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_\gamma^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}). \quad (3.3.8)$$

*Proof.* By induction on  $N$ ; the case  $N = 1$  is trivial. To complete the proof, for  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$  and  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N-1}$ , and note that

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_\gamma^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N-1)} \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') G_\gamma^{(N-1)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \\ &= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N-1)} G_\gamma^{(N-1)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \end{aligned}$$

where we have used Lemma 3.1.2 and Eqn. (3.3.7), as well as the fact that  $\tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}')$  is symmetric in the  $\lambda_j$ . Now by virtue of Lemma A.1.6, we obtain that

$$\tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_\gamma^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N-1)} G_\gamma^{(N-1)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}'),$$

and now the induction hypothesis, together with Lemma 3.1.2 once more, yields

$$\tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_\gamma^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}_\gamma^{(N-1)} = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}_\gamma^{(N)}. \quad \square$$

### 3.4 The integral representation

We now turn to a second representation of the dAHA, introduced as a tool to study the QNLS problem in [23, 27]. Consider the space  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$  of continuous complex-valued functions on  $\mathbb{R}^N$ .

For  $1 \leq j \neq k \leq N$ , we introduce the integral operator  $I_{jk} \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N))$  defined by

$$(I_{jk} f)(\mathbf{x}) = \int_0^{x_j - x_k} dy f(\mathbf{x} - y(\mathbf{e}_j - \mathbf{e}_k)) \quad (3.4.1)$$

for  $f \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$ . Note that, for  $f \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in V_{j,k} = \{\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N : x_j = x_k\}$ , we have  $(I_{j,k}f)(\mathbf{x}) = 0$ . Also,  $I_{j,k}$  restricts to an operator on  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  and indeed to  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . For  $j = 1, \dots, N-1$ , we write  $I_j = I_{j,j+1}$  and introduce

$$s_{j,\gamma} = s_j + \gamma I_j \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)), \quad (3.4.2)$$

We remark that also  $s_{j,\gamma}$  restricts to an operator on  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$ .

**Proposition 3.4.1.** [29] *The following assignments define a representation  $\rho_\gamma^{\text{int}}$  of  $\mathfrak{S}_\gamma^N$  on  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ :*

$$\rho_\gamma^{\text{int}}(s_j) := s_{j,\gamma}, \quad \rho_\gamma^{\text{int}}(X_j) := -i \partial_j. \quad (3.4.3)$$

*In other words,  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  is an  $\mathfrak{S}_\gamma^N$ -module; furthermore,  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$  is a submodule.*

The proof given by Heckman and Opdam in [29] refers to [23] for the Coxeter relation  $s_{j,\gamma} s_{j+1,\gamma} s_{j,\gamma} = s_{j+1,\gamma} s_{j,\gamma} s_{j+1,\gamma}$ , which is the trickiest relation to prove. Here, we will present a different proof, relying on the representation  $\rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}$ .

*Proof of Prop. 3.4.1.* Consider the Fourier expansion of an arbitrary  $f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ ,

$$f = \int_{\mathbb{R}^N} d\boldsymbol{\lambda} \tilde{f}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}},$$

for certain Fourier coefficients  $\tilde{f}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \in \mathbb{C}$ . We can use this and Lemma A.2.1 to turn the axioms (dAHA 1-dAHA 5) that we need to prove into the axioms of the regular representation, which we already know to hold by virtue of Prop. 3.3.3.

For example, to prove that  $[s_{j,\gamma}, s_{k,\gamma}] = 0$  for  $|j - k| > 1$  we can write

$$[s_{j,\gamma}, s_{k,\gamma}]f = \int_{\mathbb{R}^N} d\boldsymbol{\lambda} \tilde{f}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) [s_{j,\gamma}, s_{k,\gamma}] e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}.$$

Lemma A.2.1 yields  $(s_{j,\gamma} s_{k,\gamma} - s_{k,\gamma} s_{j,\gamma}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = (s_{j,\gamma} \tilde{s}_{k,\gamma} - s_{k,\gamma} \tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$ ; because  $s_{j,\gamma}$  and  $\tilde{s}_{k,\gamma}$  act on different spaces they commute so that  $(s_{j,\gamma} s_{k,\gamma} - s_{k,\gamma} s_{j,\gamma}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = (\tilde{s}_{k,\gamma} s_{j,\gamma} - \tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} s_{k,\gamma}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  and we can use Lemma A.2.1 once more. This gives

$$[s_{j,\gamma}, s_{k,\gamma}]f = - \int_{\mathbb{R}^N} d\boldsymbol{\lambda} \tilde{f}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) [\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}, \tilde{s}_{k,\gamma}] e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}},$$

which is zero by virtue of Prop. 3.3.3, so that indeed  $[s_{j,\gamma}, s_{k,\gamma}] = 0$  for  $|j - k| > 1$ . All axioms can be dealt with in this way.  $\square$

Similar to the notation for the regular representation  $\rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}$ , for any  $w \in S_N$  with  $w = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}$  for some  $i_1, \dots, i_l \in \{1, \dots, N-1\}$ , we will write

$$w_\gamma = s_{i_1, \gamma} \dots s_{i_l, \gamma}; \quad (3.4.4)$$

because of Prop. 3.4.1 this does not depend on the choice of the  $s_{i_m}$ . Similarly to the notation for the regular representation, we extend this linearly to the whole group algebra  $\mathbb{C}S_N$ ; in particular we have

$$\mathcal{S}_\gamma^{(N)} = \rho_\gamma^{\text{int}}(\mathcal{S}^{(N)}) = \frac{1}{N!} \sum_{w \in S_N} w_\gamma \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)). \quad (3.4.5)$$

Again, if  $w = s_{jk}$ , then for  $w_\gamma = (s_{jk})_\gamma$  we may also write  $s_{jk, \gamma}$ .

### 3.5 The Dunkl-type representation

Recall the notation  $\Sigma(w)$  introduced in Eqn. (3.1.2). For  $j = 1, \dots, N$  we introduce  $\Lambda_j \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N))$  defined by specifying its action on each alcove:

$$\Lambda_j|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} = \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk} - \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk}, \quad \text{for } w \in S_N. \quad (3.5.1)$$

**Definition 3.5.1.** [34, 45, 46] *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N$  and  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . The Dunkl-type operator is given by*

$$\partial_{j, \gamma}|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} = \partial_j - \gamma \Lambda_j \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)), \quad (3.5.2)$$

*i.e. for  $f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$  and  $w \in S_N$  we have*

$$(\partial_{j, \gamma} f)(\mathbf{x}) = (\partial_j f)(\mathbf{x}) - \gamma \left( \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} f(s_{jk}\mathbf{x}) - \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} f(s_{jk}\mathbf{x}) \right).$$

*In particular, we have  $\partial_{j, \gamma}|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = \partial_j$ .*

Alternatively, we may provide a single formula for  $\Lambda_j$ , and hence  $\partial_{j, \gamma}$ , on the entire  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$  as follows. Given  $\mathbf{i} = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \{1, \dots, N\}^n$ , introduce the notation

$$\theta_{\mathbf{i}} = \theta_{i_1 \dots i_n} \quad (3.5.3)$$

for the multiplication operator on  $\mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$  determined by

$$(\theta_{\mathbf{i}} f)(\mathbf{x}) = \theta(x_{i_1} > x_{i_2} > \dots > x_{i_n}) f(\mathbf{x}),$$

for  $f \in \mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . We remark that  $\theta_i$  restricts to an endomorphism of  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$ . Also note that if  $\mathbf{i} \notin \mathbf{i}_N^n$  (i.e. if some of the  $i_m$  are the same) then  $\theta_{\mathbf{i}} = 0$ . It then follows that

$$\Lambda_j = \sum_{k < j} \theta_{j k} s_{j k} - \sum_{k > j} \theta_{k j} s_{j k} \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)). \quad (3.5.4)$$

Hence, for  $f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$  we have

$$\partial_{j,\gamma} f(\mathbf{x}) = \partial_j f(\mathbf{x}) - \gamma \sum_{k < j} \theta(x_j - x_k) f(s_{j k} \mathbf{x}) + \gamma \sum_{k > j} \theta(x_k - x_j) f(s_{j k} \mathbf{x}).$$

**Proposition 3.5.2.** [45, 46] *The following assignments define a representation  $\rho_\gamma^{\text{Dunkl}}$  of  $\mathfrak{S}_\gamma^N$  on  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$ .*

$$\rho_\gamma^{\text{Dunkl}}(s_j) := s_j, \quad \rho_\gamma^{\text{Dunkl}}(X_j) := -i \partial_{j,\gamma}. \quad (3.5.5)$$

*Proof.* This follows immediately from Cor. A.3.2 and Lemma A.3.5.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.5.3.** *Let  $F \in \mathbb{C}[\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N]^{S_N}$ . Then*

$$[w, F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})] = 0 \quad \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)), \quad w \in S_N, \quad (3.5.6)$$

$$F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma}) = F(\partial_1, \dots, \partial_N) \quad \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)). \quad (3.5.7)$$

*Proof.* Eqn. (3.5.6) follows immediately from Eqn. (3.2.4) applied to the image of  $\mathfrak{S}_\gamma^N$  under  $\rho_\gamma^{\text{Dunkl}}$ . To obtain Eqn. (3.5.7), let  $f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}_+^N$  and  $w \in S_N$ . It suffices to prove that  $(F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})f)(w^{-1}\mathbf{x}) = (F(\partial_1, \dots, \partial_N)f)(w^{-1}\mathbf{x})$ . From  $\partial_{j,\gamma}|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = \partial_j|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N}$  it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} (F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})f)(w^{-1}\mathbf{x}) &= (wF(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})f)(\mathbf{x}) = (F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})wf)(\mathbf{x}) \\ &= (F(\partial_1, \dots, \partial_N)wf)(\mathbf{x}) = (wF(\partial_1, \dots, \partial_N)f)(\mathbf{x}) \\ &= (F(\partial_1, \dots, \partial_N)f)(w^{-1}\mathbf{x}). \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

**Example 3.5.4** (Dunkl-type operators for  $N = 2$ ). *From Defn. 3.5.1 it follows that*

$$\partial_{1,\gamma} = \partial_1 + \gamma \theta_{21} s_{12}, \quad \partial_{2,\gamma} = \partial_2 - \gamma \theta_{21} s_{12},$$

*i.e.*

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_{1,\gamma} f)(x_1, x_2) &= (\partial_1 f)(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \theta(x_2 - x_1) f(x_2, x_1), \\ (\partial_{2,\gamma} f)(x_1, x_2) &= (\partial_2 f)(x_1, x_2) - \gamma \theta(x_2 - x_1) f(x_2, x_1) \end{aligned}$$

for  $f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^2)$  and  $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^2$ . The reader should check that these satisfy the dAHA axioms, viz.

$$s_1 \partial_{1,\gamma} - \partial_{2,\gamma} s_1 = \gamma, \quad [\partial_{1,\gamma}, \partial_{2,\gamma}] = 0.$$



### 3.5.1 Common eigenfunctions of the Dunkl-type operators

In order to connect the Dunkl-type operators  $\partial_{j,\gamma}$  to the study of the QNLS eigenvalue problem, it is important to allow the study of Eqns. (1.1-1.2) for non-symmetric functions. Consider the following subspaces of  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$ , which were introduced in [16, 23].

$$\mathcal{CB}^1(\mathbb{R}^N) = \left\{ f \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N) : \forall w f|_{w\mathbb{R}_+^N} \text{ has a } \mathcal{C}^1 \text{ extension to some open neighbourhood of } \overline{w\mathbb{R}_+^N} \right\}; \quad (3.5.8)$$

$$\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N) = \left\{ f \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N) : f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N) \right\}; \quad (3.5.9)$$

$$\mathcal{C}_\gamma^1(\mathbb{R}^N) = \left\{ f \in \mathcal{CB}^1(\mathbb{R}^N) : (\partial_j - \partial_k) f|_{V_{jk}^+} - (\partial_j - \partial_k) f|_{V_{jk}^-} = 2\gamma f|_{V_{jk}} \text{ for } 1 \leq j < k \leq N \right\}. \quad (3.5.10)$$

Note that  $\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N) \subset \mathcal{CB}^1(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . Furthermore, it has been observed [16, Prop. 2.2] that, due to the hypoellipticity of the Laplacian,

$$f \in \mathcal{C}_\gamma^1(\mathbb{R}^N) \text{ and } \Delta f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} = -Ef|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} \text{ as distributions} \implies f \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N).$$

**Lemma 3.5.5.** *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N$  and  $f \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ ; suppose that  $\partial_{j,\gamma}(f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}) \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$  is a constant multiple of  $f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}$ . Then  $\partial_{j,\gamma}(f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N})$  can be continuously extended to  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . Hence,  $\partial_{j,\gamma}f$  may be viewed as an element of  $\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ .*

*Proof.* There exists  $m \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\partial_{j,\gamma}(f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}) = mf|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}$ . For any  $1 \leq k < l \leq N$  we simply define  $\partial_{j,\gamma}f|_{V_{kl}}$  to be  $mf|_{V_{kl}}$ ; since  $f$  is continuous this ensures that this extension is continuous.  $\square$

For  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ , we consider the following eigenvalue problem for  $f \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ :

$$\partial_{j,\gamma}f = i\lambda_j f, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (3.5.11)$$

**Lemma 3.5.6** (Uniqueness of solutions). *Let  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$  and  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Suppose that  $f \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  satisfies the system (3.5.11). Then  $f$  is uniquely defined up to an overall scalar factor, i.e. the subspace of  $\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  consisting of solutions of (3.5.11) is 1-dimensional.*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $f, g \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  both satisfy Eqn. (3.5.11). We may assume that both  $f$  and  $g$  are nonzero, and after multiplying one of them by a nonzero complex number, that  $f(\mathbf{0}) = g(\mathbf{0})$ . Note that  $h = f - g \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  satisfies the same system Eqn. (3.5.11), and  $h(\mathbf{0}) = 0$ . It is sufficient to prove that  $h = 0$ .

*Claim:* Given  $w \in S_N$ , if  $h|_{(w')^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} = 0$  for all  $w' \in S_N$  with  $l(w') < l(w)$ , then  $h|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} = 0$ .

It is clear that from the claim the lemma follows; in particular it follows that  $h|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = 0$  and by induction on  $l(w)$  we obtain  $h|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} = 0$ ; finally by continuity we have  $h = 0$ . To prove the claim, by virtue of Eqn. (3.5.2) we have for  $\mathbf{x} \in w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$ ,

$$\partial_j h(\mathbf{x}) = i\lambda_j h(\mathbf{x}) + \gamma \left( \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} h(s_{jk}\mathbf{x}) - \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} h(s_{jk}\mathbf{x}) \right), \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (3.5.12)$$

where  $s_{jk}\mathbf{x} \in (ws_{jk})^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$  with  $l(ws_{jk}) < l(w)$  as follows from Lemma 3.1.3. Hence Eqn. (3.5.12) reduces to  $\partial_j h|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}^N} = i\lambda_j h$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ , i.e.  $h|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}^N} = c_w e^{i\lambda}$  for some  $c_w \in \mathbb{C}$ . Continuity at  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$  yields that  $c_w = 0$ , i.e.  $h|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}^N} = 0$ .  $\square$

The relevance of system (3.5.11) to the QNLS Hamiltonian is expressed in

**Proposition 3.5.7** (The Dunkl-type operators and the QNLS eigenvalue problem). *Suppose that  $f \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  satisfies the system (3.5.11) for some  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then  $f \in \mathcal{C}_\gamma^1(\mathbb{R}^N)$  and  $-\Delta f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} = \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^2 f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}$ , i.e.  $f$  solves the QNLS eigenvalue problem Eqns. (1.1-1.2) with  $E = \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^2$  except for  $S_N$ -invariance.*

*Proof.* That  $f$  is an eigenfunction of  $-\Delta$  on the regular vectors with eigenvalue  $p_2(\lambda)$  follows from  $\Delta = p_2(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})$ , which in itself is a consequence of Lemma 3.5.3, Eqn. (3.5.7) applied to  $F = p_2$ . As for the claim that  $f$  satisfies the derivative jump conditions, note that from Eqn. (3.5.4) it follows that

$$\partial_j = \partial_{j,\gamma} + \gamma \sum_{l < j} \theta_{jl} s_{jl} - \gamma \sum_{l > j} \theta_{lj} s_{jl}$$

and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j - \partial_k &= \partial_{j,\gamma} - \partial_{k,\gamma} + \gamma \sum_{l < j} \theta_{jl} s_{jl} - \gamma \sum_{j < l < k} \theta_{lj} s_{jl} - \gamma \theta_{kj} s_{jk} - \gamma \sum_{l > k} \theta_{jl} s_{jl} + \\ &\quad - \gamma \sum_{l < j} \theta_{kl} s_{kl} - \gamma \theta_{kj} s_{jk} - \gamma \sum_{j < l < k} \theta_{kl} s_{kl} + \gamma \sum_{l > k} \theta_{lk} s_{kl} \\ &= \partial_{j,\gamma} - \partial_{k,\gamma} - 2\gamma \theta_{kj} s_{jk} + \gamma \sum_{l < j} (\theta_{jl} s_{jl} - \theta_{kl} s_{kl}) \\ &\quad + \gamma \sum_{j < l < k} (-\theta_{lj} s_{jl} - \theta_{kl} s_{kl}) + \gamma \sum_{k < l} (-\theta_{lj} s_{jl} + \theta_{lk} s_{kl}). \end{aligned}$$

Applying this to  $f \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  satisfying the system (3.5.11) we have

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_j - \partial_k)f|_{V_{jk}^+} &= i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)f|_{V_{jk}^+} + \gamma \sum_{l < j} (\theta_{jl}s_{jl} - \theta_{kl}s_{kl})f|_{V_{jk}^+} + \\ &\quad + \gamma \sum_{j < l < k} (-\theta_{lj}s_{jl} - \theta_{kl}s_{kl})f|_{V_{jk}^+} + \gamma \sum_{k < l} (-\theta_{lj}s_{jl} + \theta_{lk}s_{kl})f|_{V_{jk}^+} \\ &= i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)f|_{V_{jk}^+} - \gamma \sum_{j < l < k} s_{jl}f|_{V_{jk}^+}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_j - \partial_k)f|_{V_{jk}^-} &= i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)f|_{V_{jk}^-} - 2\gamma s_{jk}f|_{V_{jk}^-} + \gamma \sum_{l < j} (\theta_{jl}s_{jl} - \theta_{kl}s_{kl})f|_{V_{jk}^-} + \\ &\quad + \gamma \sum_{j < l < k} (-\theta_{lj}s_{jl} - \theta_{kl}s_{kl})f|_{V_{jk}^-} + \gamma \sum_{k < l} (-\theta_{lj}s_{jl} + \theta_{lk}s_{kl})f|_{V_{jk}^-} \\ &= i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)f|_{V_{jk}^-} - 2\gamma f|_{V_{jk}^-} - \gamma \sum_{j < l < k} s_{jl}f|_{V_{jk}^-}. \end{aligned}$$

We conclude that  $(\partial_j - \partial_k)f|_{V_{jk}^+} - (\partial_j - \partial_k)f|_{V_{jk}^-} = 2\gamma f|_{V_{jk}^-}$ .  $\square$

### 3.6 The propagation operator and the pre-wavefunction

There exists a special element of  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N))$  that allows us to construct solutions of the system (3.5.11).

**Definition 3.6.1.** [31] *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . The propagation operator or intertwiner is the following element of  $\text{End}(\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N))$ :*

$$P_\gamma = \sum_{w \in S_N} w^{-1} \chi_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} w_\gamma = \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} w^{-1} w_\gamma, \quad (3.6.1)$$

where  $\chi_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N}$  is the multiplication operator associated to the characteristic function of the set  $w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$ . In other words,  $P_\gamma$  is the element of  $\text{End}(\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N))$  determined by

$$P_\gamma|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} = w^{-1} w_\gamma, \quad \text{for } w \in S_N. \quad (3.6.2)$$

Note that  $P_0$  is the identity operator on  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$ . The propagation operator was introduced by Gutkin [23]. Some of its properties in the case of the Weyl group  $S_N$  were elucidated by Hikami [31]. A vector-valued analogue was considered by Emsiz [15].

**Example 3.6.2** (The propagation operator for  $N = 2$ ). *For  $N = 2$  we have*

$$P_\gamma = \chi_{\mathbb{R}_+^2} + \chi_{s_1\mathbb{R}_+^2} s_1 s_{1,\gamma} = 1 + \chi_{s_1\mathbb{R}_+^2} (s_1 s_{1,\gamma} - 1) = 1 - \gamma \chi_{s_1\mathbb{R}_+^2} I_1,$$

i.e.

$$(P_\gamma f)(x_1, x_2) = f(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \theta(x_2 - x_1) \int_0^{x_2 - x_1} dy f(x_1 + y, x_2 - y).$$

The reader is invited to check that the following identities hold formally, and consider the proper domain for each identity (i.e. on which function space it acts):

$$s_1 P_\gamma = P_\gamma s_{1,\gamma}, \quad \partial_{1,\gamma} P_\gamma = P_\gamma \partial_1, \quad \partial_{2,\gamma} P_\gamma = P_\gamma \partial_2.$$

The statements of the next two lemmas are (at least implicitly) already present in [15, 23, 31].

**Lemma 3.6.3.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . For  $f \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$ ,  $P_\gamma f|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}$  can be continuously extended to  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . As a consequence,  $P_\gamma$  restricts to an element of  $\text{End}(\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N))$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $w \in S_N$ . The neighbouring alcoves of  $w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$  are  $(s_j w)^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$ , where  $j = 1, \dots, N-1$ , and the shared boundary of  $w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$  and  $(s_j w)^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$  is a subset of the hyperplane  $V_{w^{-1}(j)w^{-1}(j+1)}$ . It is sufficient to prove that, for  $j = 1, \dots, N-1$ , we have

$$\lim_{\substack{x_{w^{-1}(j+1)} \rightarrow x_{w^{-1}(j)} \\ \mathbf{x} \in w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N}} (P_\gamma f)(\mathbf{x}) = \lim_{\substack{x_{w^{-1}(j+1)} \rightarrow x_{w^{-1}(j)} \\ \mathbf{x} \in (s_j w)^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N}} (P_\gamma f)(\mathbf{x}).$$

Using Eqn. (3.6.2) this is equivalent to

$$\lim_{x_{w^{-1}(j+1)} \rightarrow x_{w^{-1}(j)}} (w^{-1} w_\gamma f)(\mathbf{x}) = \lim_{x_{w^{-1}(j+1)} \rightarrow x_{w^{-1}(j)}} (w^{-1} s_j s_{j,\gamma} w_\gamma f)(\mathbf{x}). \quad (3.6.3)$$

For the right-hand side of Eqn. (3.6.3) we note that

$$w^{-1} s_j s_{j,\gamma} w_\gamma = w^{-1} (1 - \gamma I_{j,j+1}) w_\gamma = (1 - \gamma I_{w^{-1}(j)w^{-1}(j+1)}) w^{-1} w_\gamma.$$

Now using that  $\lim_{x_j \rightarrow x_k} I_{j,k} = 0$  establishes Eqn. (3.6.3).  $\square$

**Lemma 3.6.4.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . For  $f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ ,  $P_\gamma f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$ . As a consequence,  $P_\gamma$  restricts to an element of  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N))$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $w \in S_N$ . Then  $P_\gamma f|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} = w^{-1} w_\gamma f|_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N}$ , which is a linear combination of products of reflection operators  $s_{jk}$  and integral operators  $I_{jk}$ , both of which send smooth functions to smooth functions.  $\square$

By combining Lemmas 3.6.3 and 3.6.4 we obtain

**Corollary 3.6.5.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ .  $P_\gamma$  restricts to an element of  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N))$ .*

The crucial property of  $P_\gamma$  is that it *intertwines* the integral and Dunkl-type representations of the dAHA.

**Theorem 3.6.6** (Intertwining property, [31]). *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . We have*

$$wP_\gamma = P_\gamma w_\gamma \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)), \quad w \in S_N, \quad (3.6.4)$$

$$\partial_{j,\gamma}(P_\gamma|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}) = (P_\gamma \partial_j)|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)), \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (3.6.5)$$

*Proof.* For Eqn. (3.6.4) we simply have

$$wP_\gamma = \sum_{v \in S_N} wv^{-1} \chi_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} v_\gamma = \sum_{v \in S_N} v^{-1} \chi_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} (vw)_\gamma = P_\gamma w_\gamma.$$

To prove Eqn. (3.6.5) it is sufficient to show that  $\partial_{j,\gamma} P_\gamma = P_\gamma \partial_j$  on each alcove  $w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$  ( $w \in S_N$ ).

Indeed, on  $w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{j,\gamma} P_\gamma - P_\gamma \partial_j &= [\partial_j, P_\gamma] + \gamma \left( \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk} - \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk} \right) P_\gamma \\ &= [\partial_j, P_\gamma] + \gamma P_\gamma \left( \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk,\gamma} - \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk,\gamma} \right). \end{aligned}$$

by virtue of Eqn. (3.5.2) and Eqn. (3.6.4). Next, Eqn. (3.6.2) yields

$$\partial_{j,\gamma} P_\gamma - P_\gamma \partial_j = w^{-1} \left( \partial_{w(j)} w_\gamma - w_\gamma \partial_j + \gamma w_\gamma \left( \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk,\gamma} - \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk,\gamma} \right) \right). \quad (3.6.6)$$

Since  $(w, X_j) \mapsto (w_\gamma, -i\partial_j)$  defines a representation of the dAHA, we can use Eqn. (3.2.1), which for this representation reads

$$w_\gamma \partial_j = \partial_{w(j)} w_\gamma + \gamma w_\gamma \left( \sum_{k:(j,k) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk,\gamma} - \sum_{k:(k,j) \in \Sigma(w)} s_{jk,\gamma} \right),$$

so that the right-hand side in Eqn. (3.6.6) vanishes.  $\square$

We note that the above proof is different from the one given in [31], although the key ingredient Eqn. (3.2.1) is the same.

### 3.6.1 The action of the propagation operator on analytic functions

We will review further established properties of the propagation operator which are relevant to the study of the QNLS model involving the following subspaces of  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$ :

$$\mathcal{CB}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N) = \left\{ f \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N) : \forall w f|_{w\mathbb{R}_+^N} \text{ has a real-analytic extension to } \mathbb{R}^N \right\}, \quad (3.6.7)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N) = \left\{ f \in \mathcal{CB}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N) : (\partial_j - \partial_k)^r f|_{V_{jk}^+} - (\partial_j - \partial_k)^r f|_{V_{jk}^-} = \right. \\ \left. (1 - (-1)^r) \gamma (\partial_j - \partial_k)^{r-1} f|_{V_{jk}} \text{ for } 1 \leq j < k \leq N \text{ and } r \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0} \right\}. \quad (3.6.8) \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $\mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N) \subset \mathcal{C}_\gamma^1(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . Firstly, by considering power series expansions, one obtains

**Lemma 3.6.7** (Action of  $P_\gamma$  on analytic functions). *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ .  $P_\gamma$  restricts to an injective element of  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{CB}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N))$ .*

The following further statements are due to [16] to which we refer for the detailed proofs.

**Proposition 3.6.8** (Invertibility of the propagation operator [16, Thm. 5.3(ii)]). *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $P_\gamma$  defines a bijection between  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$  and  $\mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$ .*

*Proof.* Given  $f \in \mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$  one considers the unique analytic function  $g$  that coincides with  $f$  on the fundamental alcove. Then it can be shown by continuity, the derivative jump conditions, and an induction argument that  $f = P_\gamma g$  everywhere.  $\square$

Since  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$  is a  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma$ -submodule of  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  (in terms of the  $\rho_{\text{int}}$ -action) from Prop. 3.6.8 we obtain

**Corollary 3.6.9.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ . The operators  $\partial_{j,\gamma} - \partial_{k,\gamma}$  ( $1 \leq j < k \leq N$ ) preserve the space  $\mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . Hence,  $\mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$  is a  $\mathfrak{H}_\gamma^N$ -module. Furthermore, in  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N))$  we have*

$$wP_\gamma = P_\gamma w_\gamma, \quad w \in S_N, \quad (3.6.9)$$

$$(\partial_{j,\gamma} - \partial_{k,\gamma})P_\gamma = P_\gamma(\partial_j - \partial_k), \quad 1 \leq j < k \leq N, \quad (3.6.10)$$

### 3.6.2 The pre-wavefunction

Since for all  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ ,  $e^{i\lambda} \in \mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$ , from Prop. 3.6.8 we infer that  $P_\gamma e^{i\lambda} \in \mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$  which shows the relevance of this function to the QNLS model. However, we will be able to arrive at this statement in a different way. For now, we will merely use the analyticity of  $e^{i\lambda}$  and Lemma 3.6.7 to conclude that  $P_\gamma e^{i\lambda} \in \mathcal{CB}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . First, since this function will be the central object of study for the rest of this thesis, we have

**Definition 3.6.10.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . The pre-wavefunction is the function*

$$\psi_\lambda := P_\gamma e^{i\lambda} \in \mathcal{CB}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N). \quad (3.6.11)$$

**Remark 3.6.11.** *The pre-wavefunction will turn out to provide an intermediate step in the construction of the symmetric wavefunction, but in Chapter 5 it will play a more central role. The reader should think of  $\psi_\lambda$  as a deformation of the plane wave  $e^{i\lambda}$ ; indeed, for  $\gamma = 0$  the propagation operator is the identity operator. The next lemma highlights this further.*

The action of the regular representation in momentum space and the Dunkl-type representation on the pre-wavefunction are intimately related.

**Lemma 3.6.12.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then*

$$\partial_{j,\gamma}\psi_\lambda = i\lambda_j\psi_\lambda, \quad \text{for } j = 1, \dots, N, \quad (3.6.12)$$

$$w\psi_\lambda = \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1}\psi_\lambda, \quad \text{for } w \in S_N. \quad (3.6.13)$$

*Proof.* This follows rather straightforwardly by virtue of the intertwining property of the propagation operator. More precisely, from Eqn. (3.6.5) we have

$$\partial_{j,\gamma}\left(\psi_\lambda|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}\right) = \partial_{j,\gamma}\left(P_\gamma e^{i\lambda}|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}\right) = \left(P_\gamma \partial_j e^{i\lambda}\right)|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} = i\lambda_j \left(P_\gamma e^{i\lambda}\right)|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} = i\lambda_j \psi_\lambda|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N},$$

and following Lemma 3.5.5 we obtain (3.6.12). Also, from Eqn. (3.6.4) we have

$$w\psi_\lambda = wP_\gamma e^{i\lambda} = P_\gamma w_\gamma e^{i\lambda} = P_\gamma \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1} e^{i\lambda} = \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1} P_\gamma e^{i\lambda} = \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1} \psi_\lambda,$$

where we have used Eqn. (A.2.5). We note that if  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N \setminus \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ , Eqn. (3.6.13) may have to be interpreted in accordance with the proof of Lemma A.2.1, Eqn. (A.2.2) for the irregular case ( $x_j = x_k$ ), i.e. as the result of an appropriate limit in momentum space.  $\square$

Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . We recall that the plane wave  $e^{i\lambda} \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  is the unique solution (up to a constant factor) of the system of partial differential equations  $\partial_j f = i\lambda_j f$  for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . From Eqn. (3.6.12) it follows that  $\psi_\lambda$  for  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$  solves the “deformed” system (3.5.11) in  $\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . Hence, from Lemma 3.5.6 we obtain the following result which will be important in Chapter 5:

**Corollary 3.6.13.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then the solution set of the system (3.5.11) in  $\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  is one-dimensional, and it is spanned by  $\psi_\lambda$ .*

Moreover, by virtue of Prop. 3.5.7 we obtain that  $\psi_\lambda$  satisfies the QNLS eigenvalue problem:

**Corollary 3.6.14.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then  $\psi_\lambda$  satisfies the derivative jump conditions and  $-\Delta\psi_\lambda|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N} = \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^2 \psi_\lambda|_{\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N}$ .*

**Remark 3.6.15.** *We have remarked on the fact that  $\psi_\lambda$  satisfies the derivative jump conditions simply by virtue of being the image of a real-analytic function under  $P_\gamma$ , cf. Prop. 3.6.8. However, we wish to highlight the point that the pre-wavefunction satisfies these conditions by virtue of being a common eigenfunction of the Dunkl-type operators.*

**Lemma 3.6.16.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . We have*

$$\psi_\lambda = \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1} \tilde{w} e^{i\lambda}.$$

*Proof.* We have, for each  $w \in S_N$ ,

$$w^{-1}w_\gamma e^{i\lambda} = w^{-1}\tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1} e^{i\lambda} = \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1}w^{-1} e^{i\lambda} = \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1}\tilde{w} e^{i\lambda},$$

by virtue of Cor. A.2.2. Now multiply by  $\chi_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N}$  and sum over all  $w \in S_N$ .  $\square$

**Example 3.6.17** (The pre-wavefunction for  $N = 2$ ). *From Lemma 3.6.16 we obtain that*

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} &= \left( \chi_{\mathbb{R}_+^2} + \chi_{s_1\mathbb{R}_+^2} \tilde{s}_{1, \gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \right) e^{i(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)} = \left( 1 + i\gamma \chi_{s_1\mathbb{R}_+^2} \tilde{\Delta}_1 \right) e^{i(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)} \\ &= e^{i(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \theta_{2,1} \left( e^{i(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)} - e^{i(\lambda_2, \lambda_1)} \right), \end{aligned}$$

*i.e.*

$$\psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) = e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2)} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \theta(x_2 - x_1) \left( e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2)} - e^{i(\lambda_2 x_1 + \lambda_1 x_2)} \right).$$

*It follows from Cor. 3.6.6 that we have*

$$\partial_{1, \gamma} \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} = i\lambda_1 \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}, \quad \partial_{2, \gamma} \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} = i\lambda_2 \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2},$$

*and hence*

$$\begin{aligned} -(\partial_1^2 + \partial_2^2) \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) &= (\lambda_1^2 + \lambda_2^2) \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2), \quad \text{if } x_1 \neq x_2 \\ \lim_{\substack{x_2 \rightarrow x_1 \\ x_1 > x_2}} (\partial_1 - \partial_2) \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) - \lim_{\substack{x_2 \rightarrow x_1 \\ x_1 < x_2}} (\partial_1 - \partial_2) \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) &= 2\gamma \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_1). \end{aligned}$$

### 3.7 The Bethe wavefunction

Note that for any  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$  the pre-wavefunction  $\psi_\lambda \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  solves the QNLS eigenvalue problem - except that it is not  $S_N$ -invariant (either in momentum or position space). This can be rectified by symmetrizing  $\psi_\lambda$  in position space.

**Definition 3.7.1.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . The Bethe wavefunction is given by*

$$\Psi_\lambda := \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \psi_\lambda = \frac{1}{N!} \sum_{w \in S_N} w \psi_\lambda \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)^{S_N}.$$

**Remark 3.7.2.** *This  $\Psi_\lambda$  is the same function as  $\Psi_\lambda$  defined in Chapter 2 (Defn. 2.5.1) using the quantum inverse scattering method. We will discuss this equality further in Chapter 4 and we will give a (new) proof of it in Chapter 5 (Cor. 5.2.4).*

**Theorem 3.7.3.** *[16, 25, 31] Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ .  $\Psi_\lambda$  is an eigenfunction of  $F(\partial_{1, \gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N, \gamma})$  with eigenvalue  $F(i\lambda)$ , for any  $F \in \mathbb{C}[\lambda]^{S_N}$ . Furthermore,  $\Psi_\lambda$  solves the QNLS eigenvalue problem: it satisfies Eqn. (1.1) with  $E = \|\lambda\|^2$  and the derivative jump conditions Eqn. (1.2).*



*Proof.* Using Lemma 3.5.3 we have

$$\begin{aligned} F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})\Psi_{\lambda} &= F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})\mathcal{S}^{(N)}\psi_{\lambda} &&= \mathcal{S}^{(N)}F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})\psi_{\lambda} \\ &= \mathcal{S}^{(N)}F(i\lambda)\psi_{\lambda} &&= F(i\lambda)\Psi_{\lambda}, \end{aligned}$$

proving the first statement. Hence, by virtue of Cor. 3.6.14,  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  is an eigenfunction of  $-\Delta$ . As for the derivative jump conditions Eqn. (1.2), it can be easily checked that if  $f \in \mathcal{CB}^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}^N)$  satisfies it, so does  $wf$ , for any  $w \in S_N$ . Taking  $f = \psi_{\lambda}$ , using Prop. 3.5.7, summing over all  $w$  and dividing out a factor  $N!$  we obtain that  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  also satisfies Eqn. (1.2).  $\square$

**Remark 3.7.4.** *By virtue of Thm. 3.7.3, we see that the QNLS integrals of motion arise as symmetric expressions  $F(\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma})$  in the Dunkl-type operators  $\partial_{j,\gamma}$ , which mutually commute and act on Bethe wavefunctions as multiplication by  $F(i\lambda)$ . Recall the power sum polynomials  $p_n$  defined by  $p_n(\lambda) = \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda_j^n$ . It is well-known [42] that symmetric polynomials in  $\lambda$  are themselves polynomial expressions in the  $p_n(\lambda)$ , where  $n = 1, \dots, N$ . There are other sets that generate  $\mathbb{C}[\lambda]^{S_N}$  in this way, but the  $p_n$  allow for a useful physical interpretation. More precisely, the  $p_n(-i\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, -i\partial_{N,\gamma})$  reproduce the integrals of motion discussed in Subsect. 2.2.2. In particular,*

$$\begin{aligned} p_0(-i\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, -i\partial_{N,\gamma}) &= N, \\ p_1(-i\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, -i\partial_{N,\gamma}) &= -i(\partial_1 + \dots + \partial_N), \\ p_2(-i\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, -i\partial_{N,\gamma}) &= -\Delta. \end{aligned}$$

The Bethe wavefunction  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  can also be obtained from  $\psi_{\lambda}$  through a symmetrization in momentum space; in particular this demonstrates that  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  is  $S_N$ -invariant not only in the particle coordinates, but also in the particle momenta.

**Proposition 3.7.5.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then*

$$\Psi_{\lambda} = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda)\psi_{\lambda}. \quad (3.7.1)$$

*Proof.* We have

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda)\psi_{\lambda} &= \tilde{\mathcal{S}}_{\gamma}^{(N)}P_{\gamma}^{(N)}e^{i\lambda} &&= P_{\gamma}^{(N)}\tilde{\mathcal{S}}_{\gamma}^{(N)}e^{i\lambda} &&= P_{\gamma}^{(N)}\mathcal{S}_{\gamma}^{(N)}e^{i\lambda} \\ &= \mathcal{S}^{(N)}P_{\gamma}^{(N)}e^{i\lambda} &&= \mathcal{S}^{(N)}\psi_{\lambda} &&= \Psi_{\lambda}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used Prop. 3.3.5, Eqn. (A.2.5) and Eqn. (3.6.4).  $\square$

This approach leads us to the following well-known statement expressing the Bethe wavefunction in terms of plane waves. This particular proof of it does not appear to be in the literature.

**Proposition 3.7.6.** [16, 25, 31] *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then*

$$\Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(w\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}. \quad (3.7.2)$$

*In particular,*

$$\Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}. \quad (3.7.3)$$

*Proof.* First, Eqn. (3.7.3) is established by restricting Eqn. (3.7.1) to the fundamental alcove and using that  $\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$ . Eqn. (3.7.2) follows from the principle that a symmetric continuous function is completely determined by its values in the fundamental alcove. More precisely,

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}(\mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{\mathbb{R}_+^N}(w\mathbf{x}) \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}(w\mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{\mathbb{R}_+^N}(w\mathbf{x}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, w\mathbf{x} \rangle} \\ &= \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N}(\mathbf{x}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\langle w^{-1}\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} &= \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N}(\mathbf{x}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(w\boldsymbol{\lambda}) e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}(\mathbf{x}), \end{aligned}$$

since  $\tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \tilde{w} = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}$  for all  $w \in S^{(N)}$ . □

### 3.7.1 Periodicity

In order to solve the QNLS problem on a interval of length  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ , we need to impose  $L$ -periodicity on  $\Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  and  $\partial_j \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  in the  $j$ -th argument for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . We will recover the Bethe ansatz equations as conditions on the  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  that ensure periodicity. Denote  $t_- = s_{N-1} \dots s_2 s_1 \in S_N$ , so that  $t_-(j) = j - 1 \pmod{N}$ .

**Lemma 3.7.7.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Assume  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3). Then*

$$e^{i\lambda_N L} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\tilde{t}_- \boldsymbol{\lambda}) = G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}).$$

*Proof.* This follows from Eqn. (3.3.7) and Eqn. (2.5.6) with  $j = N$ , writing  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1})$ :

$$\begin{aligned} e^{i\lambda_N L} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\tilde{t}_- \boldsymbol{\lambda}) &= e^{i\lambda_N L} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda_N, \boldsymbol{\lambda}') &= e^{i\lambda_N L} G_{\gamma}^{(N-1)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tau_{\lambda_N}^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \\ &= G_{\gamma}^{(N-1)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') &= G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\boldsymbol{\lambda}). \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

**Proposition 3.7.8.** [16, 25] *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Assume  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3). Then  $\Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  and  $\partial_j \Psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ , are  $L$ -periodic in each argument.*

*Proof.* Because of the  $S_N$ -invariance of  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  it suffices to prove that

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi_{\lambda}(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}, -L/2) &= \Psi_{\lambda}(L/2, x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}), \\ \partial_N \Psi_{\lambda}(x_1, \dots, x_N)|_{x_N=-L/2} &= \partial_N \Psi_{\lambda}(x_N, x_1, \dots, x_{N-1})|_{x_N=L/2},\end{aligned}$$

where  $(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}) \in \overline{J_+^N}$ , with  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$ . Because of continuity of  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  we may relax this to  $(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}) \in J_+^N$ , i.e.  $L/2 > x_1 > \dots > x_{N-1} > -L/2$ . Note that  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}^N$  because of the BAEs. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi_{\lambda}(L/2, x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}) &= \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda) e^{i\lambda_1 L/2} e^{i(\lambda_2 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_N x_{N-1})} \\ &= \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \tilde{t}_- G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda) e^{i\lambda_1 L/2} e^{i(\lambda_2 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_N x_{N-1})} \\ &= \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\tilde{t}_- \lambda) e^{i\lambda_{t_-(1)} L/2} e^{i(\lambda_{t_-(2)} x_1 + \dots + \lambda_{t_-(N)} x_{N-1})} \\ &= \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\tilde{t}_- \lambda) e^{i\lambda_N L/2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_{N-1} x_{N-1})}.\end{aligned}$$

On the other hand

$$\Psi_{\lambda}(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}, -L/2) = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda) e^{-i\lambda_N L/2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_{N-1} x_{N-1})},$$

so that it is sufficient to prove

$$\tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\tilde{t}_- \lambda) e^{i\lambda_N L/2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_{N-1} x_{N-1})} = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda) e^{-i\lambda_N L/2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_{N-1} x_{N-1})}.$$

Similarly, for the condition on the derivative, we obtain that it is sufficient to prove

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\tilde{t}_- \lambda) \lambda_N e^{i\lambda_N L/2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_{N-1} x_{N-1})} &= \\ \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} G_{\gamma}^{(N)}(\lambda) \lambda_N e^{-i\lambda_N L/2} e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \dots + \lambda_{N-1} x_{N-1})}.\end{aligned}$$

Applying Lemma 3.7.7 completes the proof for both  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  and its derivative.  $\square$

We draw the reader's attention to the fact that if  $\gamma \neq 0$  the pre-wavefunction  $\psi_{\lambda}$  ( $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ ) cannot be made periodic by imposing a condition on  $\lambda$ . We will illustrate this for the case  $N = 2$ .

**Example 3.7.9** ( $N = 2$ ). *From Example 3.6.17 we will show that imposing  $L$ -periodicity on  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}$  in either argument leads to a contradiction. We have*

$$\psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) = e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2)} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \theta(x_2 - x_1) \left( e^{i(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2)} - e^{i(\lambda_2 x_1 + \lambda_1 x_2)} \right).$$

*$L$ -periodicity in the first argument, viz.  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(-L/2, x) = \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(L/2, x)$  for  $-L/2 < x < L/2$ , translates as*

$$\frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{-i\lambda_1 L/2} e^{i\lambda_2 x} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} e^{-i\lambda_2 L/2} e^{i\lambda_1 x} = e^{i\lambda_1 L/2} e^{i\lambda_2 x},$$

i.e. for all  $x \in (-L/2, L/2)$

$$e^{i(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)x} = \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + i\gamma}{i\gamma} e^{-i(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2)L/2} - \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2}{i\gamma} e^{i(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2)L/2}.$$

It follows that  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ , which leads to a contradiction as follows. By De l'Hôpital's rule we have

$$\psi_{\lambda, \lambda}(x_1, x_2) := \lim_{\lambda_2, \lambda_1 \rightarrow \lambda} \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2}(x_1, x_2) = e^{i\lambda(x_1 + x_2)} (1 + \gamma\theta(x_2 - x_1)(x_2 - x_1)).$$

Hence  $\psi_{\lambda, \lambda}(-L/2, x) = \psi_{\lambda, \lambda}(L/2, x)$  for all  $x \in (-L/2, L/2)$  implies that for all such  $x$ ,  $1 + \gamma(x + \frac{L}{2}) = e^{i\lambda L}$ . Substituting  $x = \pm L/2$  leads to  $\gamma L = 0$ , contradictory to assumptions.  $L$ -periodicity in the second argument can be ruled out by applying Lemma 3.6.12.



## Chapter 4

# Interplay between the quantum inverse scattering method and the degenerate affine Hecke algebra

The purpose of this chapter is to highlight connections between the two discussed methods for solving the QNLS eigenvalue problem, some of which may be known to experts in the field, but which are not discussed in the literature. This interplay can be seen as something reminiscent of Schur-Weyl duality; the Yangian of  $\mathfrak{gl}_2$ , the algebraic object underlying the QYBE, is a deformation of the current algebra of  $\mathfrak{gl}_2$  and its representation theory should be related to that of the degenerate affine Hecke algebra, which is a deformation of the group algebra of  $S_N$ .

### 4.1 Equality of the wavefunctions and dimension of the solution spaces

In chapters 2 and 3 we have reviewed the construction of the Bethe wavefunctions  $\Psi_\lambda$  using two different methods. To distinguish them, for now we refer to them as  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}} = B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset$  and  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}} = \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \psi_\lambda$ . In order to prove that  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}} = \Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}}$ , it would be helpful if the solution space of the set of equations they solve were one-dimensional. Unfortunately, the solution space of the system Eqns. (1.1-1.2) is not one-dimensional; We illustrate this by the case  $N = 1$ . Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . The most general eigenfunction of  $-\partial_x^2$  with eigenvalue  $\lambda^2$  is given by

$$\Psi(x) = c_0 \left( \cos(\lambda x) + \frac{i\mu}{\lambda} \sin(\lambda x) \right) = \frac{c_0}{2} \left( \frac{\lambda + \mu}{\lambda} e^{i\lambda x} + \frac{\lambda - \mu}{\lambda} e^{-i\lambda x} \right),$$

with  $c_0, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ . For  $L$ -periodicity we need the Bethe ansatz condition  $e^{i\lambda L} = 1$ , but no additional condition on  $\mu$ . Thus we have a 2-dimensional space parametrized by the constants  $c_0$  and  $\mu$ . If we choose  $\mu = \pm\lambda$ ,  $\Psi$  is also an eigenfunction of  $-i\partial_x$  with eigenvalue  $\mu$  and we recover  $\Psi_\mu \propto e^{i\mu}$ .

However in [16] a useful result is obtained for the generalization of the eigenvalue problem to affine Weyl groups. In the case of the symmetric group, and using the present notation, we have

**Theorem 4.1.1.** [16, Thm. 2.6] Write  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  for some  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ . Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then the vector space of functions  $\Psi \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)^{S_N}$  satisfying the derivative jump conditions Eqn. (1.2) and

$$P(-i\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, -i\partial_{N,\gamma})\Psi|_{J_{\text{reg}}^N} = P(\lambda)\Psi|_{J_{\text{reg}}^N}, \quad \text{for } P \in \mathbb{C}[\mathbf{X}]^{S_N} \quad (4.1.1)$$

has dimension at most 1; the dimension equals 1 if and only if  $\lambda$  is a solution of the Bethe ansatz equations Eqn. (2.5.3) and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$ .

It is important to impose Eqn. (4.1.1), which is a stronger condition than Eqn. (1.1), and can be seen as defining a particular self-adjoint extension of  $-\Delta$ . Fortunately, both the QISM and the dAHA approach take this into account; both yield that  $\Psi_\lambda$  satisfies (4.1.1), so we obtain from Thm. 4.1.1 that  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}}$  and  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}}$  are proportional.

Having discussed the dimensionality of the solution space of the QNLS eigenvalue problem, we can use this to demonstrate that  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}} = \Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}}$ .

**Theorem 4.1.2.** Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . Then  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}} = \Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}}$ .

*Proof.* In view of Thm. 4.1.1 it is sufficient to establish that  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}}(\mathbf{0}) = \Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}}(\mathbf{0})$ ; we will in fact show that evaluating both expressions for the Bethe wavefunction at  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$  yields 1. For the QISM wavefunction, we use induction. The case  $N = 0$  is obvious. To go from  $N$  to  $N + 1$ , let  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1}$  and note that  $\lim_{\mathbf{x} \rightarrow \mathbf{0}} \hat{E}_i = 0$  unless  $n = 0$ . Hence for  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$  write  $\lambda' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)$  and note that

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}}(\underbrace{0, \dots, 0}_{N+1}) &= \lim_{x_1, \dots, x_{N+1} \rightarrow 0} \left( B_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_{\lambda'}^{\text{QISM}} \right) (\mathbf{x}) \\ &= \lim_{x_1, \dots, x_{N+1} \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{j=1}^N e^{i\lambda_{N+1}x_j} \Psi_{\lambda'}^{\text{QISM}}(\mathbf{x}_j) = 1, \end{aligned}$$

by virtue of the induction hypothesis, and the fact that  $B_\lambda F$  is continuous at the hyperplanes  $V_{jk}$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{H}$ . To prove the statement for  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}}$ , simply let Eqn. (3.3.8) act on  $1 \in \mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N)$  and use that  $w_\gamma(1) = 1$  for all  $w \in S_N$ .  $\square$

We will give a new proof in Chapter 5 that  $\Psi_\lambda^{\text{QISM}} = \Psi_\lambda^{\text{dAHA}}$ .

**Remark 4.1.3.** *Having fixed  $\Psi_\lambda(\mathbf{0}) = 1$ , we have chosen a normalization of the wavefunction. This does not make  $\Psi_\lambda$  a probability amplitude, i.e.  $\|\Psi_\lambda\| \neq 1$ . By obtaining formulae for the norm  $\|\Psi_\lambda\|$  one finds the corresponding probability amplitude  $\frac{1}{\|\Psi_\lambda\|} \Psi_\lambda$ .*

## 4.2 Recursive constructions using the dAHA

As mentioned earlier, an advantage of the QISM is the appearance of a recursive formula Eqn. (2.5.1) immediately from the definition of  $\Psi_\lambda$ . In the dAHA method these recursive relations can be obtained from the embedding of  $S_N$  into  $S_{N+1}$  in Lemma 3.1.1. We will do this for the pre-wavefunction  $\psi_\lambda$  as well as the Bethe wavefunction  $\Psi_\lambda$ . The regular representation of the dAHA in momentum space plays a key role here.

For  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ , denote by  $\hat{e}_\lambda^-$  the element of  $\text{End}(\mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}^{N+1}))$  determined by

$$(\hat{e}_\lambda^- f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) = e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} f(x_1, \dots, x_N),$$

for  $f \in \mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}^N)$  and  $(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{R}^{N+1}$ .

**Proposition 4.2.1** (Recursion for the pre-wavefunction). *Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$  and  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Writing  $\lambda' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ , we have*

$$\psi_\lambda = \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{m, N+1, \gamma} s_{m, N+1} \left( \prod_{k=1}^N \theta_{k, N+1} \right) \hat{e}^-(\lambda_{N+1}) \psi_{\lambda'}.$$

*Proof.* Applying Lemma 3.1.1 and Lemma 3.6.16 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_\lambda &= \sum_{w \in S_{N+1}} \chi_{w^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}} \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1} \tilde{w} e^{i\lambda} = \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \sum_{w' \in S_N} \chi_{s_{m, N+1}(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}} \tilde{s}_{m, N+1, \gamma} (\tilde{w}'_\gamma)^{-1} \tilde{w}' \tilde{s}_{m, N+1} e^{i\lambda} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{m, N+1, \gamma} \sum_{w' \in S_N} \chi_{s_{m, N+1}(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}} (\tilde{w}'_\gamma)^{-1} \tilde{w}' s_{m, N+1} e^{i\lambda} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{m, N+1, \gamma} s_{m, N+1} \sum_{w' \in S_N} \chi_{(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}} (\tilde{w}'_\gamma)^{-1} \tilde{w}' e^{i\lambda}. \end{aligned}$$

Write  $\mathbf{x}' = (x_1, \dots, x_N) \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$ . Now,  $\chi_{(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}}(\mathbf{x}) = 1$  precisely if  $x_{w'(1)} > \dots > x_{w'(N+1)}$ , but  $w'(N+1) = N+1$ , so the condition  $\chi_{(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}}(\mathbf{x}) = 1$  is equivalent to  $\chi_{(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^N}(\mathbf{x}') = 1$  and  $x_{w'(k)} > x_{N+1}$  for all  $k = 1, \dots, N$ , i.e.  $x_k > x_{N+1}$  for all  $k = 1, \dots, N$ . This yields

$$\chi_{(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}}(\mathbf{x}) = \left( \prod_{k=1}^N \theta(x_k - x_{N+1}) \right) \chi_{(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^N}(\mathbf{x}')$$



and hence

$$\psi_{\lambda}(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{mN+1, \gamma} s_{mN+1} \left( \prod_{k=1}^N \theta(x_k - x_{N+1}) \right) \sum_{w' \in S_N} \chi_{w' \mathbb{R}_+^N}(\mathbf{x}') (\tilde{w}'_{\gamma})^{-1} \tilde{w}' e^{i\langle \lambda, \mathbf{x} \rangle}.$$

Finally, using  $e^{i\langle \lambda, \mathbf{x} \rangle} = e^{i\lambda_{N+1} x_{N+1}} e^{i\langle \lambda', \mathbf{x}' \rangle}$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_{\lambda}(\mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{mN+1, \gamma} s_{mN+1} \left( \prod_{k=1}^N \theta(x_k - x_{N+1}) \right) e^{i\lambda_{N+1} x_{N+1}} \\ &\quad \sum_{w' \in S_N} \chi_{(w')^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^N}(\mathbf{x}') (\tilde{w}'_{\gamma})^{-1} \tilde{w}' e^{i\langle \lambda', \mathbf{x}' \rangle}, \end{aligned}$$

where we recognize the summation over  $w'$  as  $\psi_{\lambda'}(\mathbf{x}')$ , as per Lemma 3.6.16.  $\square$

**Proposition 4.2.2** (Recursion for the Bethe wavefunction). *Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$  and  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^{N+1}$ . Write  $\lambda' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)$ . We have*

$$\Psi_{\lambda} = \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{mN+1} \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\lambda') \hat{e}^-(\lambda_{N+1}) \Psi_{\lambda'} = \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{mN+1, \gamma} \hat{e}^-(\lambda_{N+1}) \Psi_{\lambda'}.$$

*Proof.* Using Prop. 3.7.5, one of the identities from Lemma 3.1.2 and Prop. 3.3.3, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_{\lambda} &= \tilde{\mathcal{S}}_{\gamma}^{(N+1)} e^{i\lambda} = \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} (\tilde{s}_{mN+1})_{\gamma} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}_{\gamma}^{(N)} \hat{e}^-(\lambda_{N+1}) e^{i\lambda'} \\ &= \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{mN+1, \gamma} \hat{e}^-(\lambda_{N+1}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}_{\gamma}^{(N)} e^{i\lambda'} = \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{mN+1, \gamma} \hat{e}^-(\lambda_{N+1}) \Psi_{\lambda'}. \end{aligned}$$

establishing the first expression for  $\Psi_{\lambda}$ . The second expression is equivalent to the first by virtue of Lemma A.1.6 and the identity  $s_m \dots s_N \mathcal{S}^{(N)} = s_{mN+1} \mathcal{S}^{(N)}$  in  $S_{N+1}$ .  $\square$

### 4.3 The Yang-Baxter algebra and the regular representation of the dAHA

In this section we note that the regular representation of the dAHA occurs in a natural way in the Yang-Baxter commutation relations as presented in Cor. 2.4.6. This does not appear to have been documented in the literature on the subject. However, it is another indicator of the close relationship between the dAHA and the QISM.

**Lemma 4.3.1.** *Let  $\lambda_j, \lambda_{j+1} \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then*

$$[\mathcal{T}_{\lambda_j}^{k_1 l_1}, \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_{j+1}}^{k_2 l_2}] = \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{j+1}} \left( \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_j}^{k_2 l_1} \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_{j+1}}^{k_1 l_2} - \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_{j+1}}^{k_2 l_1} \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_j}^{k_1 l_2} \right) = -i\gamma \left( \tilde{\Delta}_j \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_j}^{k_2 l_1} \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_{j+1}}^{k_1 l_2} \right).$$

In particular, Eqn. (2.4.16), Eqn. (2.4.20) and Eqn. (2.4.23) can be written as

$$A_{\lambda_{j+1}} B_{\lambda_j} = (\tilde{s}_{j,-\gamma} B_{\lambda_{j+1}} A_{\lambda_j}), \quad (4.3.1)$$

$$D_{\lambda_{j+1}} B_{\lambda_j} = (\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} B_{\lambda_{j+1}} D_{\lambda_j}), \quad (4.3.2)$$

$$C_{\lambda_{j+1}} B_{\lambda_j} = (i \tilde{\Delta}_j D_{\lambda_{j+1}} A_{\lambda_j}). \quad (4.3.3)$$

*Proof.* This follows immediately from Eqn. (2.4.15). We have used  $\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} = \tilde{s}_j - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_j$  and  $\tilde{s}_j\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} = \tilde{s}_{j,-\gamma}\tilde{s}_j$  in the derivation of Eqns. (4.3.1-4.3.2).  $\square$

**Notation** (Delimiting the action of divided difference operators and deformed permutations). The parentheses in  $(\tilde{\Delta}_j \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_j}^{k_2 l_1} \mathcal{T}_{\lambda_{j+1}}^{k_1 l_2})$  delimit the action of the divided difference operator  $\tilde{\Delta}_j$ : it only acts on the  $\lambda_j$  and  $\lambda_{j+1}$  appearing inside the parentheses. The same holds for expressions such as  $(\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} B_{\lambda_{j+1}} D_{\lambda_j})$  involving the deformed permutations. We emphasize that typically the integral operators  $\mathcal{T}_\mu^{kl}$  act on functions that do not depend on  $\mu$ , in which case the parentheses are unnecessary.

From Eqns. (4.3.1-4.3.2) we can derive various expressions for the action of  $A_\mu$  and  $D_\mu$  on the wavefunction  $\Psi_\lambda$ :

**Proposition 4.3.2.** Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $(\lambda, \lambda_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$ . Denote by  $w_0$  the longest element in  $S_N$  (sending  $j$  to  $N+1-j$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ ). Then

$$\begin{aligned} A_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_\lambda &= \tilde{s}_{N,-\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,-\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N e^{-i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \Psi_\lambda \\ &= (1 - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N N+1}) \dots (1 - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1 N+1}) e^{-i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \Psi_\lambda \\ &= \tilde{w}_0 (1 - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1 N+1}) \dots (1 - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N N+1}) e^{-i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \Psi_\lambda, \\ D_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_\lambda &= \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \Psi_\lambda \\ &= (1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N N+1}) \dots (1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1 N+1}) e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \Psi_\lambda \\ &= \tilde{w}_0 (1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1 N+1}) \dots (1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N N+1}) e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \Psi_\lambda. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* We will derive the expressions for  $D_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_\lambda$  from Eqn. (4.3.2). We have

$$\begin{aligned} D_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_\lambda &= D_{\lambda_{N+1}} B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset \\ &= \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} B_{\lambda_{N+1}} D_{\lambda_N} B_{\lambda_{N-1}} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset = \dots = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} B_{\lambda_{N+1}} \dots B_{\lambda_2} D_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset \\ &= \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} D_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_\emptyset. \end{aligned}$$

We have moved the  $D$  operator to the right as far as possible; now we use  $D_\lambda \Psi_\emptyset = e^{i\lambda L/2} \Psi_\emptyset$  and we obtain

$$D_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_\lambda = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset,$$

leading to the first expression for  $D_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$ . Lemma A.1.7 provides us with the second expression. From  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1} = \tilde{w}_0\tilde{\Delta}_{N+1-jN+1}\tilde{w}_0$  and  $w_0 \in S_N$  we obtain the third expression. The expressions for  $A_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$  are found in the same way, starting from Eqn. (4.3.1).  $\square$

We can now easily recover more properties of  $A_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$  and  $D_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$ .

- Since  $\Psi_{\lambda}$  is  $S_N$ -invariant in position space, so are  $A_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$  and  $D_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$  (any permutation  $w$  commutes with the operators  $\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}$  acting in momentum space and with the factor  $e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L}$ ). Because  $\{\Psi_{\lambda} : \lambda \text{ satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3)}\}$  form a complete set in  $\mathcal{H}_N$ , we obtain that  $A_{\mu}$  and  $D_{\mu}$  are operators on  $\mathcal{H}_N$ .
- $A_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$  and  $D_{\lambda_{N+1}}\Psi_{\lambda}$  can be obtained from each other by  $\gamma \rightarrow -\gamma, L \rightarrow -L$ .

In fact, using this formalism we can provide an alternative proof for Prop. 2.5.6.

**Proposition 4.3.3.** *Let  $\gamma \neq 0$ ,  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $(\lambda, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} A_{\mu}\Psi_{\lambda} &= \tau_{\mu}^{+}(\lambda) e^{-i\mu L/2} \Psi_{\lambda} + \sum_{j=1}^N \tau_{\lambda_j}^{+}(\lambda_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} e^{-i\lambda_j L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_j, \mu}, \\ D_{\mu}\Psi_{\lambda} &= \tau_{\mu}^{-}(\lambda) e^{i\mu L/2} \Psi_{\lambda} - \sum_{j=1}^N \tau_{\lambda_j}^{-}(\lambda_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu} e^{i\lambda_j L/2} \Psi_{\lambda_j, \mu}. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Write  $\lambda_{N+1} = \mu$ . It is sufficient to prove

$$\begin{aligned} &\tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = \\ &= \left( e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^{-}(\lambda) - \sum_{j=1}^N e^{i\lambda_j L/2} \tau_{\lambda_j}^{-}(\lambda_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}; \end{aligned} \quad (4.3.4)$$

this would concern the formula for  $D_{\mu}\Psi_{\lambda}$ ; to obtain the equivalent statement for  $A_{\mu}\Psi_{\lambda}$  apply  $\gamma \rightarrow -\gamma, L \rightarrow -L$ . Eqn. (4.3.4) can be proven by induction; the case  $N = 0$  is trivial. To establish the induction step, we first observe that

$$\begin{aligned} &\tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = \\ &= \left( \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1} + i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_N - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \right) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1} + i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_{N-2} \tilde{s}_N \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1} + i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \left( \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1} + i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \right) \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_N - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}. \end{aligned}$$

Now write  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N-1}$  and note that  $\tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N-1)}\tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}$  so that, by virtue of the induction hypothesis, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} e^{i\lambda_N L} \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = \\
& = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \left( e^{i\lambda_N L/2} \tau_{\lambda_N}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}') - \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} e^{i\lambda_j L/2} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N-1)} \tilde{s}_N \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\
& = \left( \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} e^{i\lambda_N L/2} \tau_{\lambda_N}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tilde{s}_N - \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} e^{i\lambda_j L/2} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\
& = \left( e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}) - e^{i\lambda_N L/2} \tau_{\lambda_N}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_N + \right. \\
& \quad \left. - \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} e^{i\lambda_j L/2} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_N - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_N} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\
& = \left( e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}) - \sum_{j=1}^N e^{i\lambda_j L/2} \tau_{\lambda_j}^- (\boldsymbol{\lambda}_j) \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_j \dots \tilde{s}_N \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)},
\end{aligned}$$

which establishes the induction step.  $\square$

**Remark 4.3.4.** *As the statements made in this section are a direct consequence of the QYBE (2.3.4), it follows that the dAHA plays a role, through its regular representation, in the theory of any physical system with an  $\mathcal{R}$ -matrix given by Defn. 2.3.1.*

## 4.4 The Q-operator

For the QNLS model we can follow a method from statistical mechanics, initially formulated by Baxter for the eight-vertex model [1, 2], which has been deployed for other solvable lattice models and spin chains (see, e.g. [3, 37–39, 48, 55]). In this method one constructs an operator  $Q_\lambda$ , known as “Baxter’s  $Q$ -operator”, which is in involution with the transfer matrix  $T_\mu$  and typically used to find the spectrum of  $T_\mu$  as a substitute for the Bethe ansatz. Its application to the QNLS model is particularly interesting since it affords a connection to the Dunkl-type operators from Chapter 3.

**Theorem 4.4.1.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ . There exists a family of operators  $\{Q_\mu : \mu \in \mathbb{C}\}$ , densely defined on  $\mathcal{H}_N = \mathcal{H}_N([-L/2, L/2])$ , satisfying the following conditions.*

(i) For all  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ ,

$$[T_\lambda, Q_\mu] = [Q_\lambda, Q_\mu] = 0. \quad (4.4.1)$$

(ii) The TQ-equation holds for all  $\mu \in \mathbb{C}$ :

$$T_\mu Q_\mu = e^{-i\mu L/2} Q_{\mu+i\gamma} + e^{i\mu L/2} Q_{\mu-i\gamma}. \quad (4.4.2)$$

(iii) If  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3) then  $Q_{\lambda_j} \Psi_\lambda = 0$  for all  $j = 1, \dots, N$ .

*Proof.* First we assume that  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mu) \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3). Then from Thm. 2.5.7 we know that the Bethe wavefunction  $\Psi_\lambda$  is an eigenfunction of the transfer matrix  $T_\mu$ :

$$T_\mu \Psi_\lambda = \left( e^{-i\mu L/2} \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) + e^{i\mu L/2} \tau_\mu^-(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \right) \Psi_\lambda.$$

Multiplying by  $\prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu)$  we arrive at

$$T_\mu \left( \prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu) \right) \Psi_\lambda = \left( e^{-i\mu L/2} \prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu - i\gamma) + e^{i\mu L/2} \prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu + i\gamma) \right) \Psi_\lambda. \quad (4.4.3)$$

Using the completeness of  $\{ \Psi_\lambda : \boldsymbol{\lambda} \text{ satisfies the BAEs } \}$  in  $\mathcal{H}_N$ , we may define the operator  $Q_\mu$  on a dense subset of  $\mathcal{H}_N$  by specifying its action on Bethe wavefunctions as follows,

$$Q_\mu \Psi_\lambda := \left( \prod_{j=1}^N (\lambda_j - \mu) \right) \Psi_\lambda, \quad (4.4.4)$$

and extending this linearly. Property (iii) follows immediately. Eqn. (4.4.3) now reads

$$T_\mu Q_\mu \Psi_\lambda = \left( e^{-i\mu L/2} Q_{\mu+i\gamma} + e^{i\mu L/2} Q_{\mu-i\gamma} \right) \Psi_\lambda.$$

Eqns. (4.4.1-4.4.2) follow by applying them on  $\Psi_\lambda$ , where  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3), again by using completeness.  $\square$

We recall the Dunkl-type operators  $\partial_{j,\gamma}$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ , which act as  $\partial_j$  in the fundamental alcove  $\mathbb{R}_+^N$ . With this in mind, we now present the main result of this section.

**Theorem 4.4.2.** *Let  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$  be a solution of the BAEs (2.5.3). Also, let  $\mu \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then*

$$Q_\mu \Psi_\lambda = \left( \prod_{j=1}^N (-i\partial_{j,\gamma} - \mu) \right) \Psi_\lambda$$

and we have the identity

$$Q_\mu = \prod_{j=1}^N (-i\partial_{j,\gamma} - \mu) = (-1)^N \sum_{n=0}^N i^n e_n(-i\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, -i\partial_{N,\gamma}) \mu^{N-n}$$

on a dense subspace of  $\mathcal{H}_N$ , where the elementary symmetric polynomial  $e_n$  is given by

$$e_n(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_n^N} \prod_{m=1}^n \lambda_{i_m} = \sum_{1 \leq i_1 < \dots < i_n \leq N} \lambda_{i_1} \dots \lambda_{i_n} \quad (4.4.5)$$

*Proof.* Since  $\prod_{j=1}^N (-i \partial_{j,\gamma} - \mu)$  is a symmetric polynomial in  $\partial_{1,\gamma}, \dots, \partial_{N,\gamma}$ , we may use the first part of Thm. 3.7.3. Together with Eqn. (4.4.4) this implies that

$$\left( \prod_{j=1}^N (-i \partial_{j,\gamma} - \mu) \right) \Psi_{\lambda} = Q_{\mu} \Psi_{\lambda}.$$

As  $\{ \Psi_{\lambda} : \lambda \text{ satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3)} \}$  is complete in  $\mathcal{H}_N$  and both  $Q_{\mu}$  and symmetric expressions in the  $\partial_{j,\gamma}$  are defined on a dense subspace, the second result follows.  $\square$

**Remark 4.4.3.** Referring back to Eqn. (2.2.8) and Eqn. (3.5.7), we have seen the power sum symmetric polynomials in the Dunkl-type operators appearing as expansion coefficients with respect to  $\mu$  in the transfer matrix  $T_{\mu}$ . The expansion of Baxter's  $Q$ -operator yields the elementary symmetric polynomials in the Dunkl-type operators. We remark that both sets of polynomials generate the algebra of symmetric polynomials in  $N$  indeterminates. From a physical perspective,  $T$  and  $Q$  are generating functions for alternative sets of integrals of motion.  $T$  is the natural object in the QISM and  $Q$  is the natural object in the dAHA method. The TQ-equation (4.4.2) connects these two approaches.



## Chapter 5

# The non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra

In this section we set out the main body of original work in this thesis. We will describe operators  $a_\mu, b_\mu^\pm, c_\mu^\pm, d_\mu$  that are extensions of the operators  $A_\mu, B_\mu, C_\mu, D_\mu \in \text{End}(\mathcal{H}([-L/2, L/2]))$  from Chapter 2 to a dense subspace of  $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{h}([-L/2, L/2])$ . These operators generate a subalgebra of  $\text{End}(\mathfrak{h})$  which we will call the *non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra*. For example, we will discuss operators  $b_\mu^\pm \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_N, \mathfrak{h}_{N+1})$  that generate the pre-wavefunctions recursively, i.e.

$$\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}} = b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} = b_{\lambda_1}^+ \psi_{\lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}}, \quad (5.0.1)$$

in correspondence with Eqn. (2.5.2):

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}} = B_{\lambda_{N+1}} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N};$$

note that since  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}}$  is not  $S_{N+1}$ -invariant (in position or momentum space), it is natural that there should be two ways of recursively expressing it as in Eqn. (5.0.1). We will prove this recursive property based on Cor. 3.6.13 and identities  $\partial_{j,\gamma} b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- = \lambda_j b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^-$  and  $\partial_{j,\gamma} b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+ = \lambda_j b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+$  for all  $j = 1, \dots, N+1$ . Using the definition of  $\Psi_\lambda$  in terms of the  $\psi_\lambda$ , which are in turn defined in terms of representations of the dAHA, and the above recursion Eqn. (5.0.1), we are able to give a new proof (Cor. 5.2.4) for the QISM recursion  $\Psi_\lambda = \prod_{j=1}^N B_{\lambda_j} \Psi_\emptyset$ .

Also, in Section 5.3 we will obtain commutation relations for the non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra on a subspace of  $\mathfrak{h}$  by expressing the operators  $a_\mu, d_\mu$ , and  $c_\mu^\pm$  in terms of the  $b_\mu^\pm$  and using Eqn. (5.0.1).



## 5.1 The non-symmetric integral operators

### 5.1.1 Definitions and basic properties

For  $N \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $n = 0, \dots, N$  we recall

$$\mathbf{i}_N^n = \{ (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \{1, \dots, N\}^n : i_l \neq i_m \text{ for } l \neq m \}.$$

We also recall that given  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in J^N$ , unless otherwise specified,  $x_{i_0}$  denotes  $L/2$ , and  $x_{i_{n+1}}$  denotes  $-L/2$ .

Let  $N$  be a nonnegative integer and  $f \in \mathcal{F}(J^N)$ . We can act on such functions by “deletion”, “insertion”, and “replacement” of variables, as follows:

**Deletion.** Let  $\mathbf{x} \in J^{N+1}$  and  $j = 1, \dots, N+1$ . Then

$$(\hat{\phi}_j f)(\mathbf{x}) = f(\mathbf{x}_j) = f(x_1, \dots, \hat{x}_j, \dots, x_{N+1}). \quad (5.1.1)$$

Note that  $\hat{\phi}_j \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{F}(J^N), \mathcal{F}(J^{N+1}))$ .

**Insertion.** Let  $y \in J$ . We consider  $\check{\phi}^\pm(y) \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{F}(J^{N+1}), \mathcal{F}(J^N))$  given by

$$(\check{\phi}^+(y)f)(\mathbf{x}) = f(y, x_1, \dots, x_N), \quad (\check{\phi}^-(y)f)(\mathbf{x}) = f(x_1, \dots, x_N, y). \quad (5.1.2)$$

Also note that

$$[\check{\phi}^+(y), \check{\phi}^-(z)] = 0. \quad (5.1.3)$$

The operators  $\check{\phi}^\pm(y)$  are non-symmetric versions of the quantum field  $\Phi(y)$  (up to a scalar factor).

**Replacement.** For  $j = 1, \dots, N$  and  $y \in J$ , we have

$$(\phi_{j \rightarrow y} f)(\mathbf{x}) = f(x_1, \dots, x_{j-1}, y, x_{j+1}, \dots, x_N),$$

and, for  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n$ ,  $\mathbf{y} \in J^n$ ,

$$\phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} = \prod_{m=1}^n \phi_{i_m \rightarrow y_m}. \quad (5.1.4)$$

We note that  $\phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \in \text{End}(\mathcal{F}(J^N))$ ; furthermore, for all  $w \in S_N$  we have

$$w \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} = \phi_{w\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} w. \quad (5.1.5)$$

Given  $\mathbf{i} = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathbf{i}_N^n$ , write  $\mathbf{i}_+ = (i_1 + 1, \dots, i_n + 1) \in \mathbf{i}_{N+1}^n$ . Recall the notation  $\theta_{\mathbf{i}}$  for the multiplication operator in  $\text{End}(\mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N))$  defined by  $(\theta_{\mathbf{i}}f)(\mathbf{x}) = \theta(x_{i_1} > x_{i_2} > \dots > x_{i_n})f(\mathbf{x})$ , for  $f \in \mathcal{F}(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$ .

**Definition 5.1.1.** Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $n = 0, \dots, N$ . Given  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n$ , the associated elementary (non-symmetric) integral operators,

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^{\pm} &= \hat{e}_{\lambda; i_1 \dots i_n}^{\pm} : \mathfrak{h}_N \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}_{N+1} \\ \bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^{\pm} &= \bar{e}_{\lambda; i_1 \dots i_n}^{\pm} : \mathfrak{h}_N \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}_N, \\ \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^{\pm} &= \check{e}_{\lambda; i_1 \dots i_n}^{\pm} : \mathfrak{h}_{N+1} \rightarrow \mathfrak{h}_N,\end{aligned}$$

are densely defined on  $\mathfrak{d}([-L/2, L/2])$  by means of:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+|_{\mathfrak{d}_N} &= e^{i\lambda x_1} \theta_{\mathbf{i}_+} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_{m+1}+1}}^{x_{i_m+1}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m+1}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i}_+ \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_1, \quad \text{where } x_{i_{n+1}+1} = x_1, \\ \bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^-|_{\mathfrak{d}_N} &= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \theta_{N+1 \mathbf{i}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1}, \quad \text{where } x_{i_0} = x_{N+1}, \\ \bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+|_{\mathfrak{d}_N} &= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \theta_{\mathbf{i}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_{m+1}}}^{x_{i_m}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}}, \\ \bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^-|_{\mathfrak{d}_N} &= e^{i\lambda L/2} \theta_{\mathbf{i}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}}, \\ \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+|_{\mathfrak{d}_{N+1}} &= \theta_{\mathbf{i}} \left( \prod_{m=0}^n \int_{x_{i_{m+1}}}^{x_{i_m}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \check{\phi}^-(y_0) \\ \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^-|_{\mathfrak{d}_{N+1}} &= \theta_{\mathbf{i}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n+1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \check{\phi}^+(y_{n+1}).\end{aligned}$$

For the latter four operators, the standard conventions  $x_{i_{n+1}} = -L/2$ ,  $x_{i_0} = L/2$  apply.

Note that for  $n = 0$  the above definitions  $\hat{e}_{\lambda}^{\pm} := \hat{e}_{\lambda; \emptyset}^{\pm}$  simplify to

$$\begin{aligned}(\hat{e}_{\lambda}^+ f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) &= e^{i\lambda x_1} f(x_2, \dots, x_{N+1}) \\ (\hat{e}_{\lambda}^- f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) &= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} f(x_1, \dots, x_N).\end{aligned}$$

We have already encountered the operator  $\hat{e}_{\lambda}^-$  in Section 4.2. Note that

$$\hat{e}_{\mu}^+ e^{i\lambda} = e^{i(\mu, \lambda)}, \quad \hat{e}_{\mu}^- e^{i\lambda} = e^{i(\lambda, \mu)},$$

which can be seen as the  $\gamma = 0$  case for the intended recursions Eqn. (5.0.1).

**Example 5.1.2.** Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . The statement

$$\hat{e}_{\lambda; 2}^+|_{\mathfrak{d}_2} = e^{i\lambda x_1} \theta_{31} \int_{x_1}^{x_3} dy e^{i\lambda(x_3-y)} \phi_{1 \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_3$$

means that for all  $f \in \mathfrak{d}_2$ ,  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in J^3$  the function  $\hat{e}_{\lambda;2}^+ f$  is defined by

$$\left(\hat{e}_{\lambda;2}^+ f\right)(x_1, x_2, x_3) = e^{i\lambda x_1} \theta(x_3 - x_1) \int_{x_1}^{x_3} dy e^{i\lambda(x_3-y)} f(y, x_2).$$

Useful properties of these maps are listed and proven in Appendix B.

**Definition 5.1.3** (Non-symmetric integral operators). *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . We define the operators  $a_\lambda, b_\lambda^\pm, c_\lambda^\pm, d_\lambda$  on  $\mathfrak{h}$  by specifying their action on  $\mathfrak{d}$ :*

$$a_\lambda = \sum_{n \geq 0} \gamma^n a_{\lambda;n}, \quad \text{where} \quad a_{\lambda;n}|_{\mathfrak{d}_N} = \sum_{i \in i_N^n} \bar{e}_{\lambda;i}^+, \quad (5.1.6)$$

$$b_\lambda^\pm = \sum_{n \geq 0} \gamma^n b_{\lambda;n}^\pm, \quad \text{where} \quad b_{\lambda;n}^\pm|_{\mathfrak{d}_N} = \sum_{i \in i_N^n} \hat{e}_{\lambda;i}^\pm, \quad (5.1.7)$$

$$c_\lambda^\pm = \sum_{n \geq 0} \gamma^n c_{\lambda;n}^\pm, \quad \text{where} \quad c_{\lambda;n}^\pm|_{\mathfrak{d}_{N+1}} = \sum_{i \in i_N^n} \check{e}_{\lambda;i}^\pm, \quad (5.1.8)$$

$$d_\lambda = \sum_{n \geq 0} \gamma^n d_{\lambda;n}, \quad \text{where} \quad d_{\lambda;n}|_{\mathfrak{d}_N} = \sum_{i \in i_N^n} \bar{e}_{\lambda;i}^-. \quad (5.1.9)$$

**Proposition 5.1.4** (Properties of the non-symmetric integral operators). *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . The operators  $a_\lambda, b_\lambda^\pm, c_\lambda^\pm, d_\lambda$  have the following properties.*

(i) *We have*

$$a_\lambda(\mathfrak{d}_N), d_\lambda(\mathfrak{d}_N) \subset \mathfrak{h}_N, \quad b_\lambda^\pm(\mathfrak{d}_N) \subset \mathfrak{h}_{N+1}, \quad c_\lambda^\pm(\mathfrak{d}_N) \subset \mathfrak{h}_{N-1}, \quad c_\lambda^\pm(\mathfrak{h}_0) = 0.$$

(ii)  *$b_\lambda^\pm$  is the formal adjoint of  $c_\lambda^\mp$ , and  $a_\lambda$  is the formal adjoint of  $d_\lambda$ .*

(iii) *The actions of  $a_\lambda, b_\lambda^\pm, c_\lambda^\pm, d_\lambda$  on  $\Psi_\emptyset$  are as follows:*

$$a_\lambda \Psi_\emptyset = e^{-i\lambda L/2} \Psi_\emptyset, \quad (b_\lambda^\pm \Psi_\emptyset)(x) = e^{i\lambda x}, \quad c_\lambda^\pm \Psi_\emptyset = 0, \quad d_\lambda \Psi_\emptyset = e^{i\lambda L/2} \Psi_\emptyset.$$

(iv) *The operators  $a_\lambda, b_\lambda^\pm, c_\lambda^\pm, d_\lambda$  are bounded on the dense subset  $\mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}}$ . Hence, they can be seen as endomorphisms of  $\mathfrak{h}$  and can be composed with other elements of  $\text{End}(\mathfrak{h})$ .*

(v) *For  $w \in S_N$ , we have*

$$[w, a_\lambda]|_{\mathfrak{h}_N} = [w, b_\lambda^-]|_{\mathfrak{h}_N} = [w, c_\lambda^+]|_{\mathfrak{h}_{N+1}} = [w, d_\lambda]|_{\mathfrak{h}_N} = 0.$$

*Furthermore,*

$$[\mathcal{S}^{(N)}, a_\lambda]|_{\mathfrak{h}_N} = [\mathcal{S}^{(N)}, b_\lambda^-]|_{\mathfrak{h}_N} = [\mathcal{S}^{(N)}, c_\lambda^+]|_{\mathfrak{h}_{N+1}} = [\mathcal{S}^{(N)}, d_\lambda]|_{\mathfrak{h}_N} = 0.$$

*Proof.* We prove each property separately.

(i) This follows from the definition of the elementary integral operators.

(ii) Using Lemma B.1.1 we see that

$$(b_\lambda^+ f, g)_N = \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \sum_{i \in i_N^n} \left( \hat{e}_{\lambda; i}^+ f, g \right)_N = \sum_{n=0}^N \gamma^n \sum_{i \in i_N^n} \left( f, \check{e}_{\lambda; i}^- g \right)_{N-1} = \left( f, c_\lambda^- g \right)_{N-1},$$

where  $f \in \mathfrak{h}_{N-1}$  and  $g \in \mathfrak{h}_N$ . The other adjointness relations are demonstrated in the same fashion.

(iii) This follows immediately by using the definition of these operators in terms of the elementary integral operators.

(iv) This follows from the triangle inequality for the operator norm and the fact that the  $a_\lambda$ ,  $b_\lambda^\pm$ ,  $c_\lambda^\pm$ ,  $d_\lambda$  are all finite linear combinations of the elementary integral operators.

(v) This is obtained by summing the statements in Lemma B.1.3 over the appropriate multi-indices  $i$ . □

In light of Prop. 5.1.4, Property (i), the operators  $b_\lambda^\pm$  will be referred to as the *non-symmetric creation operators*.

**Example 5.1.5** ( $N = 2$ ). *We will present here expressions for the action of the non-symmetric integral operators  $a_\lambda, b_\lambda^\pm, c_\lambda^\pm, d_\lambda$  on suitable functions  $f$ . The reader should compare this with Example 2.4.5. For  $f \in \mathfrak{d}_2$  and  $(x_1, x_2) \in J^2$  we have*

$$\begin{aligned} (a_\lambda f)(x_1, x_2) &= e^{-i\lambda L/2} \left( f(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1-y)} f(y, x_2) + \gamma \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2-y)} f(x_1, y) + \right. \\ &\quad + \gamma^2 \theta(x_1 > x_2) \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} f(y_1, y_2) + \\ &\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \theta(x_2 > x_1) \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} f(y_2, y_1) \right), \\ (d_\lambda f)(x_1, x_2) &= e^{i\lambda L/2} \left( f(x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1-y)} f(y, x_2) + \gamma \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2-y)} f(x_1, y) + \right. \\ &\quad + \gamma^2 \theta(x_1 > x_2) \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} f(y_1, y_2) + \\ &\quad \left. + \gamma^2 \theta(x_2 > x_1) \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} f(y_2, y_1) \right). \end{aligned}$$

For  $f \in \mathfrak{d}_2$  and  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in J^3$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
(b_{\lambda}^{-}f)(x_1, x_2, x_3) &= e^{i\lambda x_3} \left( f(x_1, x_2) + \gamma\theta(x_3 > x_1) \int_{x_1}^{x_3} dy e^{i\lambda(x_1-y)} f(y, x_2) + \right. \\
&\quad + \gamma\theta(x_3 > x_2) \int_{x_2}^{x_3} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2-y)} f(x_1, y) + \\
&\quad + \gamma^2\theta(x_3 > x_1 > x_2) \int_{x_1}^{x_3} dy_1 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} f(y_1, y_2) + \\
&\quad \left. + \gamma^2\theta(x_3 > x_2 > x_1) \int_{x_2}^{x_3} dy_1 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} f(y_2, y_1) \right), \\
(b_{\lambda}^{+}f)(x_1, x_2, x_3) &= e^{i\lambda x_1} \left( f(x_2, x_3) + \gamma\theta(x_2 > x_1) \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy e^{i\lambda(x_2-y)} f(y, x_3) + \right. \\
&\quad + \gamma\theta(x_3 > x_1) \int_{x_1}^{x_3} dy e^{i\lambda(x_3-y)} f(x_2, y) + \\
&\quad + \gamma^2\theta(x_2 > x_3 > x_1) \int_{x_3}^{x_2} dy_1 \int_{x_1}^{x_3} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_2+x_3-y_1-y_2)} f(y_1, y_2) + \\
&\quad \left. + \gamma^2\theta(x_3 > x_2 > x_1) \int_{x_2}^{x_3} dy_1 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_2+x_3-y_1-y_2)} f(y_2, y_1) \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Finally, for  $f \in \mathfrak{d}_3$  and  $(x_1, x_2) \in J^2$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
(c_{\lambda}^{-}f)(x_1, x_2) &= \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} dy f(y, x_1, x_2) + \gamma \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1-y_1-y_2)} f(y_2, y_1, x_2) + \\
&\quad + \gamma \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_2-y_1-y_2)} f(y_2, x_1, y_1) + \\
&\quad + \gamma^2\theta(x_1 > x_2) \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_3 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2-y_3)} f(y_3, y_1, y_2) + \\
&\quad + \gamma^2\theta(x_2 > x_1) \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy_1 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy_2 \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy_3 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2-y_3)} f(y_3, y_2, y_1), \\
(c_{\lambda}^{+}f)(x_1, x_2) &= \int_{-L/2}^{L/2} dy f(x_1, x_2, y) + \gamma \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_0 \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_1-y_0-y_1)} f(y_1, x_2, y_0) + \\
&\quad + \gamma \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy_0 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_2-y_0-y_1)} f(x_1, y_1, y_0) + \\
&\quad + \gamma^2\theta(x_1 > x_2) \int_{x_1}^{L/2} dy_0 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_2} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_0-y_1-y_2)} f(y_1, y_2, y_0) + \\
&\quad + \gamma^2\theta(x_2 > x_1) \int_{x_2}^{L/2} dy_0 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} dy_1 \int_{-L/2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_0-y_1-y_2)} f(y_2, y_1, y_0).
\end{aligned}$$

### 5.1.2 Connections with the QNLS symmetric integral operators

We now highlight why the operators  $a_{\lambda}, b_{\lambda}^{\pm}, c_{\lambda}^{\pm}, d_{\lambda}$  are relevant to the study of the QNLS model.

First of all, we have

**Lemma 5.1.6.** *Let  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  with  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} a_\lambda F|_{J_+^N} &= A_\lambda F|_{J_+^N} & \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^\pm F|_{J_+^{N+1}} &= B_\lambda F|_{J_+^{N+1}} \\ c_\lambda^\pm F|_{J_+^{N-1}} &= C_\lambda F|_{J_+^{N-1}} & d_\lambda F|_{J_+^N} &= D_\lambda F|_{J_+^N}. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* By summing over all suitable  $\mathbf{i}$  in Lemma B.1.5; we remark that in the definition of  $b^\pm$  there is an extra condition on  $\mathbf{i}$  (involving the labels 1 and  $N+1$ , respectively), so that we need to symmetrize to get a sum of all  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{J}_{N+1}^{n+1}$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 5.1.7** (Symmetric integral operators as restrictions of non-symmetric integral operators). *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then*

$$a_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = A_\lambda, \quad \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^\pm|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = B_\lambda, \quad c_\lambda^\pm|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = C_\lambda, \quad d_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = D_\lambda.$$

*Proof.* We make the following observations.

- From Prop. 5.1.4 (v) we may conclude that  $a_\lambda$  and  $d_\lambda$  map  $S_N$ -invariant functions to  $S_N$ -invariant functions.
- The two operators  $\mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^\pm$  evidently map to  $S_{N+1}$ -invariant functions and by virtue of Lemma 5.1.6 their actions on an element of  $\mathcal{H}_N$  coincide on the alcove and hence everywhere.
- $c_\lambda^+$  maps  $S_{N+1}$ -invariant functions to  $S_N$ -invariant functions due to Prop. 5.1.4 (v); more precisely,

$$c_\lambda^+ \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} f = c_\lambda^+ \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} f = \mathcal{S}^{(N)} c_\lambda^+ \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} f,$$

for an arbitrary  $f \in \mathfrak{h}_{N+1}$ . Also, by summing over all suitable  $\mathbf{i}$  in Lemma B.1.4 we obtain that  $c_\lambda^+|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = c_\lambda^-|_{\mathcal{H}_N}$ , so that  $c_\lambda^-$  has the same property.

Since  $S_N$ -invariant functions are determined by their behaviour on the fundamental alcove  $J_+^N$ , application of Lemma 5.1.6 completes the proof.  $\square$

An important consequence of Prop. 5.1.7 is the following

**Corollary 5.1.8.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ .*

$$B_\lambda \mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^- \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_N, \mathcal{H}_{N+1}).$$

*Proof.* From Prop. 5.1.7 we obtain that  $B_\lambda \mathcal{S}^{(N)} = \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^- \mathcal{S}^{(N)}$ . Applying Prop. 5.1.4 (v) gives the desired result.  $\square$

Cor. 5.1.8 can be neatly conveyed as a commuting diagram (Figure 5.1.1).

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathfrak{h}_N & \xrightarrow{b_\lambda^-} & \mathfrak{h}_{N+1} \\
\downarrow \mathcal{S}^{(N)} & & \downarrow \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} \\
\mathcal{H}_N & \xrightarrow{B_\lambda} & \mathcal{H}_{N+1}
\end{array}$$

Figure 5.1.1: Diagrammatic presentation of Cor. 5.1.8

### 5.1.3 Relations among the non-symmetric integral operators

The following proposition will be used to reduce statements involving the operators  $a_\lambda$ ,  $c_\lambda^\pm$  and  $d_\lambda$  to statements about  $b_\lambda^\pm$ .

**Proposition 5.1.9.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ .*

(i) *For  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ , in  $\text{End}(\mathfrak{h}_N)$  we have*

$$b_\lambda^+ \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) = \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) s_1 b_\lambda^+, \quad b_\lambda^- \check{\phi}^-(L/2) = \check{\phi}^-(L/2) s_N b_\lambda^-,$$

*i.e. for  $f \in \mathfrak{d}_N$  and  $(x_1, \dots, x_N) \in J^N$  we have*

$$\begin{aligned}
(b_\lambda^+ \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) f)(x_1, \dots, x_N) &= (b_\lambda^+ f)(x_1, -L/2, x_2, \dots, x_N), \\
(b_\lambda^- \check{\phi}^-(L/2) f)(x_1, \dots, x_N) &= (b_\lambda^- f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}, L/2, x_N).
\end{aligned}$$

(ii) *For  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ , in  $\text{End}(\mathfrak{h}_N)$  we have*

$$a_\lambda = \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) b_\lambda^+, \quad d_\lambda = \check{\phi}^-(L/2) b_\lambda^-,$$

*i.e. for  $f \in \mathfrak{d}_N$  and  $(x_1, \dots, x_N) \in J^N$  we have*

$$\begin{aligned}
(a_\lambda f)(x_1, \dots, x_N) &= (b_\lambda^+ f)(-L/2, x_1, \dots, x_N), \\
(d_\lambda f)(x_1, \dots, x_N) &= (b_\lambda^- f)(x_1, \dots, x_N, L/2).
\end{aligned}$$

(iii) *Let  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then in  $\text{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_N, \mathfrak{h}_{N+1})$*

$$b_\lambda^+ a_\mu = \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) s_1 b_\lambda^+ b_\mu^+, \quad b_\lambda^- d_\mu = \check{\phi}^-(L/2) s_{N+1} b_\lambda^- b_\mu^-,$$

*i.e. for  $f \in \mathfrak{d}_N$  and  $(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in J^{N+1}$  we have*

$$\begin{aligned}
(b_\lambda^+ a_\mu f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) &= (b_\lambda^+ b_\mu^+ f)(x_1, -L/2, x_2, \dots, x_{N+1}), \\
(b_\lambda^- d_\mu f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) &= (b_\lambda^- b_\mu^- f)(x_1, \dots, x_N, L/2, x_{N+1}).
\end{aligned}$$

(iv) Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . In  $\text{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_{N+1}, \mathfrak{h}_N)$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma c_\lambda^+ &= [\check{\phi}^-(L/2), a_\lambda] = \check{\phi}^+(-L/2)[\check{\phi}^-(L/2), b_\lambda^+], \\ \gamma c_\lambda^- &= [\check{\phi}^+(-L/2), d_\lambda] = \check{\phi}^-(L/2)[\check{\phi}^+(-L/2), b_\lambda^-].\end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* The properties are proven separately.

- (i) This follows from the definitions of  $\hat{e}_\lambda^\pm$ . For the product  $\check{\phi}^+(-L/2)s_1b_\lambda^+$  note that those terms in the underlying summation over  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$  with  $i_1 = 1$  vanish, because of  $x_1 \in J$ : either  $\theta(\dots > -L/2 > x_1) = 0$  will occur or there will be an integral with upper and lower limit equal to  $x_1 = -L/2$ . A similar argument can be made for the product  $\check{\phi}^-(L/2)s_Nb_\lambda^-$ .
- (ii) This follows straightforwardly from the definitions of  $\bar{e}^\pm$ .
- (iii) This is established by combining Properties (i)-(ii).
- (iv) In  $(b_\lambda^+ f)(L/2, \mathbf{x}, -L/2)$  ( $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$ ) split the summation over  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$  into those terms with  $i_1 = N$ , corresponding to the terms appearing in  $(c_\lambda^+ f)(\mathbf{x})$ , and those with  $i_1 \neq N$ , corresponding to the terms appearing in  $(a_\lambda f)(L/2, \mathbf{x})$ . Then use  $\check{\phi}^+(-L/2)\check{\phi}^-(L/2)b_\lambda^+ = \check{\phi}^-(L/2)a_\lambda$  by virtue of Property (ii). A similar argument for  $b_\lambda^-$  is used.  $\square$

**Remark 5.1.10.** *Properties (ii)-(iv) in Prop. 5.1.9 may in fact be used to define  $a_\lambda, d_\lambda, c_\lambda^\pm$ . These identities are generalizations of Prop. 2.4.2 (v), the corresponding identities for the symmetric operators  $A_\lambda, B_\lambda, C_\lambda, D_\lambda \in \text{End}(\mathcal{H})$ .*

## 5.2 Recursive construction of the pre-wavefunction

In order to prove the important recursive property Eqn. (5.0.1), we will present commutation relations between  $b_\lambda^\pm$  and  $\partial_{j,\gamma}$  which are backed up by lemmas from Appendix B.2. Crucially, this will also rely on Cor. 3.6.13.

First we need to address the difference in domains between the Dunkl-type operators (acting on smooth functions on the regular vectors  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$ ) and the creation operators  $b_\lambda^\pm$  (acting on square-integrable functions on the bounded interval  $[-L/2, L/2]$ ). Note that the formulae defining the  $b_\lambda^\pm$  can be seen as defining linear maps, denoted by the same symbols, from  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$  to  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^{N+1})$ , for any nonnegative integer  $N$ ; the reader should compare this to the interpretation of  $B_\lambda$  as an element of  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)^{S_N}, \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^{N+1})^{S_{N+1}})$  in Section 2.6. Furthermore, both  $b_\lambda^\pm$



restrict to elements of  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{N+1}))$ , as they clearly preserve smoothness on the (open) alcoves of  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . By restricting the functions upon which the  $b_\lambda^\pm$  act to  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$ , finally we may view  $b_\lambda^\pm$  as elements of  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N), \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}))$ . Therefore, compositions of the form  $\partial_{j,\gamma}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^\pm$  for  $j = 1, \dots, N+1$  and  $b_\lambda^\pm \partial_{j,\gamma}^{(N)}$  for  $j = 1, \dots, N$  make sense as linear operators:  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1})$ .

**Proposition 5.2.1.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then in  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N), \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}))$  we have*

$$\partial_{N+1,\gamma}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^- = i \lambda b_\lambda^-, \quad \partial_{1,\gamma}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^+ = i \lambda b_\lambda^+, \quad (5.2.1)$$

$$\partial_{j,\gamma}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^- = b_\lambda^- \partial_{j,\gamma}^{(N)}, \quad \partial_{j+1,\gamma}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^+ = b_\lambda^+ \partial_{j,\gamma}^{(N)}, \quad j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (5.2.2)$$

*Proof.* We write  $\partial_j^{(N)}$  for the partial derivative  $\partial_j$  acting on functions defined on (an open set in)  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . For Eqn. (5.2.1), by collecting powers of  $\gamma$  we see that it suffices to prove

$$(\partial_{N+1}^{(N+1)} - i \lambda) b_{\lambda;0}^- = 0, \quad (\partial_1^{(N+1)} - i \lambda) b_{\lambda;0}^+ = 0, \quad (5.2.3)$$

$$(\partial_{N+1}^{(N+1)} - i \lambda) b_{\lambda;n+1}^- = \Lambda_{N+1}^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;n}^-, \quad \text{for } n = 0, \dots, N-1, \quad (5.2.4)$$

$$(\partial_1^{(N+1)} - i \lambda) b_{\lambda;n+1}^+ = \Lambda_1^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;n}^+, \quad (5.2.5)$$

$$\Lambda_{N+1}^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;N}^- = 0, \quad \Lambda_1^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;N}^+ = 0.$$

Eqn. (5.2.3) follows from  $(b_{\lambda;0}^- f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) = e^{i \lambda x_{N+1}} f(x_1, \dots, x_N)$  and  $(b_{\lambda;0}^+ f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) = e^{i \lambda x_1} f(x_2, \dots, x_{N+1})$ . Eqn. (5.2.4) is established in Lemma B.2.9, and Eqn. (5.2.5) in Lemma B.2.10.

Again by collecting powers of  $\gamma$ , for Eqn. (5.2.2) we see that it is sufficient to prove

$$\partial_j^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;0}^- = b_{\lambda;0}^- \partial_j^{(N)}, \quad \partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;0}^+ = b_{\lambda;0}^+ \partial_j^{(N)}, \quad (5.2.6)$$

$$\partial_j^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;n+1}^- - \Lambda_j^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;n}^- = b_{\lambda;n+1}^- \partial_j^{(N)} - b_{\lambda;n}^- \Lambda_j^{(N)}, \quad \text{for } n = 0, \dots, N-1, \quad (5.2.7)$$

$$\partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;n+1}^+ - \Lambda_{j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;n}^+ = b_{\lambda;n+1}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} - b_{\lambda;n}^+ \Lambda_j^{(N)}, \quad (5.2.8)$$

$$\Lambda_j^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;N}^- = b_{\lambda;N}^- \Lambda_j^{(N)}, \quad \Lambda_{j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{\lambda;N}^+ = b_{\lambda;N}^+ \Lambda_j^{(N)}.$$

We note that Eqn. (5.2.6) is trivial since  $(b_{\lambda;0}^- f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) = e^{i \lambda x_{N+1}} f(x_1, \dots, x_N)$  and  $(b_{\lambda;0}^+ f)(x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) = e^{i \lambda x_1} f(x_2, \dots, x_{N+1})$ . Eqn. (5.2.7) follows from Lemmas B.2.11 and B.2.12 and Eqn. (5.2.8) is established in Lemma B.2.13.  $\square$

We can now prove one of the main results of this thesis.

**Theorem 5.2.2** (Recursive construction for the pre-wavefunction). *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . We have*

$$\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} = b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset = b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \Psi_\emptyset \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N). \quad (5.2.9)$$

Hence, we have the recursion

$$\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} = b_{\lambda_N}^- \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}} = b_{\lambda_1}^+ \psi_{\lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_N} \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N). \quad (5.2.10)$$

Since the functions  $\psi_\lambda$  and the operators  $b_\mu^\pm$  do not depend on  $L$ , we may interpret Eqns. (5.2.9-5.2.10) as identities in  $\mathfrak{h}_N([-L/2, L/2])$ , where we have denoted the restriction of  $\psi_\lambda$  to the bounded interval  $[-L/2, L/2]$  by the same symbol.

*Proof.* First of all, we note that  $b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset$  and  $b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \Psi_\emptyset$  are both elements of  $\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  since  $\Psi_\emptyset \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^0) \cong \mathbb{C}$ . In light of Cor. 3.6.13, showing that  $b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset, b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \Psi_\emptyset \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  are solutions of the system (3.5.11) would imply that they are at least proportional to  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$ . Let  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Then

$$\partial_{j, \gamma}^{(N)} b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- = b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_{j+1}}^- \partial_{j, \gamma}^{(j)} b_{\lambda_j}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^-$$

by repeated application of Eqn. (5.2.2) in Prop. 5.2.1. We invoke Eqn. (5.2.1) and obtain

$$\partial_{j, \gamma}^{(N)} b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- = b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_{j+1}}^- i \lambda_j b_{\lambda_j}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- = i \lambda_j b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_{j+1}}^- b_{\lambda_j}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^-,$$

an identity in  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^0), \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N))$ , with  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^0) \cong \mathbb{C}$ . We obtain that  $b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$  is an eigenfunction of  $\partial_{j, \gamma}^{(N)}$  with eigenvalue  $i \lambda_j$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, N$ , as required. Similarly, we see that  $b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \Psi_\emptyset$  is an eigenfunction of  $\partial_{j, \gamma}$  with eigenvalue  $\lambda_j$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{j, \gamma}^{(N)} b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ &= b_{\lambda_1}^+ \partial_{j-1, \gamma}^{(N-1)} b_{\lambda_2}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ = \dots = b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_{j-1}}^+ \partial_{1, \gamma}^{(j)} b_{\lambda_j}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \\ &= b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_{j-1}}^+ i \lambda_j b_{\lambda_j}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ = i \lambda_j b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_{j-1}}^+ b_{\lambda_j}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that  $b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset$  and  $b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \Psi_\emptyset$  are multiples of  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$ . To see that they are in fact equal, it suffices to show that the functions coincide on the fundamental alcove  $\mathbb{R}_+^N = \{ \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N : x_1 > \dots > x_N \}$ . Eqn. (3.6.2) yields  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = e^{i(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)}$ . To see that  $b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = e^{i(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)}$  we need a simple inductive argument; in the fundamental alcove for all  $j = 1, \dots, N-1$ , we have  $x_N < x_j$ , so that for all  $f_{N-1} \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{N-1})$  and  $(x_1, \dots, x_N) \in \mathbb{R}_+^N$  we have

$$(b_{\lambda_N}^- f_{N-1})(x_1, \dots, x_N) = e^{i \lambda_N x_N} f_{N-1}(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}).$$

Now  $(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}) \in \mathbb{R}_+^{N-1}$  and if  $f_{N-1} = b_{\lambda_{N-2}}^- f_{N-2}$  for some  $f_{N-2} \in \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{N-2})$  then again we see that  $f_{N-1}(x_1, \dots, x_{N-1}) = e^{i\lambda_{N-1}x_{N-1}} f_{N-2}(x_1, \dots, x_{N-2})$  so that

$$(b_{\lambda_N}^- b_{\lambda_{N-1}}^- f_{N-2})(x_1, \dots, x_N) = e^{i(\lambda_{N-1}x_{N-1} + \lambda_N x_N)} f_{N-2}(x_1, \dots, x_{N-2}).$$

Continuing thus, we obtain that  $(b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset)(x_1, \dots, x_N) = e^{i\sum_j \lambda_j x_j} \Psi_\emptyset$  for  $(x_1, \dots, x_N) \in \mathbb{R}_+^N$ ; hence  $b_{\lambda_N}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = e^{i(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)}$  as required. A similar argument shows that  $b_{\lambda_1}^+ \dots b_{\lambda_N}^+ \Psi_\emptyset|_{\mathbb{R}_+^N} = e^{i(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)}$ .  $\square$

**Remark 5.2.3.** Eqn. (5.2.10) can be seen as a Fourier transform of the statement in Prop. 4.2.1, and as a generalization of Eqn. (2.5.2) to non-symmetric wavefunctions.

We have demonstrated how the pre-wavefunction can be generated by the successive application of operators  $b_\lambda^-$ . We are now able to give an alternative proof that the  $\Psi_\lambda$  defined using the QISM (i.e. by repeated application of the operators  $B_{\lambda_j}$ ) is in fact equal to the  $\Psi_\lambda$  defined using the dAHA (i.e. by symmetrizing the pre-wavefunction):

**Corollary 5.2.4.** Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then

$$\Psi_\lambda = B_{\lambda_N} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}}.$$

Hence,  $\Psi_\lambda = B_{\lambda_N} \dots B_{\lambda_1} \Psi_\emptyset$ . These may be viewed as identities in both  $\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)^{S_N}$  and  $\mathcal{H}_N([-L/2, L/2])$ .

*Proof.* Straightforwardly we have, by virtue of Eqn. (5.2.10) and Cor. 5.1.8,

$$\Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} = \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} = \mathcal{S}^{(N)} b_{\lambda_N}^- \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}} = B_{\lambda_N} \mathcal{S}^{(N-1)} \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}} = B_{\lambda_N} \Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}}. \quad \square$$

**Proposition 5.2.5** (Relation with the non-symmetric propagation operator). Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\mu \in \mathbb{C}$ . We have

$$P_\gamma^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_\mu^- = b_\mu^- P_\gamma^{(N)} \in \text{Hom}(\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N), \mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{N+1})).$$

*Proof.* Note that the  $e^{i\lambda}$  ( $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ ) form a complete set in  $\mathfrak{h}_N(\mathbb{R}^N)$  (in the sense discussed in Section 2.6). Hence the proposition follows from the observations

$$P_\gamma^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_\mu^- e^{i\lambda} = P_\gamma^{(N+1)} e^{i(\lambda, \mu)} = \psi_{\lambda, \mu}$$

and

$$b_\mu^- P_\gamma^{(N)} e^{i\lambda} = b_\mu^- \psi_\lambda = \psi_{\lambda, \mu}. \quad \square$$

The commuting diagram in Figure 5.2.1 conveys Prop. 5.2.5 succinctly. Furthermore, we can summarize the contents of Thm. 5.2.2 and Prop. 5.2.5 in Figure 5.2.2.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathfrak{h}_N & \xrightarrow{\hat{e}_\lambda^-} & \mathfrak{h}_{N+1} \\
\downarrow P_\gamma^{(N)} & & \downarrow P_\gamma^{(N+1)} \\
\mathfrak{h}_N & \xrightarrow{b_\lambda^-} & \mathfrak{h}_{N+1}
\end{array}$$

Figure 5.2.1: Diagrammatic presentation of Prop. 5.2.5 which conveys the notion that first applying the propagation operator  $P_\gamma^{(N)}$  and then the  $\gamma$ -dependent particle creation operator  $b_\lambda^-$  gives the same result as first applying the free particle ( $\gamma = 0$ ) creation operator  $e_\lambda^-$  and then  $P_\gamma^{(N+1)}$ .

$$\begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
1 & \xrightarrow{\hat{e}_{\lambda_1}^-} & e^{i\lambda_1} & \xrightarrow{\hat{e}_{\lambda_2}^-} & e^{i(\lambda_1, \lambda_2)} & \xrightarrow{\hat{e}_{\lambda_3}^-} & \dots & \xrightarrow{\hat{e}_{\lambda_{N-1}}^-} & e^{i(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1})} & \xrightarrow{\hat{e}_{\lambda_N}^-} & e^{i(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)} \\
\downarrow P_\gamma^{(0)=1} & & \downarrow P_\gamma^{(1)=1} & & \downarrow P_\gamma^{(2)} & & & & \downarrow P_\gamma^{(N-1)} & & \downarrow P_\gamma^{(N)} \\
1 & \xrightarrow{b_{\lambda_1}^-} & \psi_{\lambda_1} & \xrightarrow{b_{\lambda_2}^-} & \psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} & \xrightarrow{b_{\lambda_3}^-} & \dots & \xrightarrow{b_{\lambda_{N-1}}^-} & \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}} & \xrightarrow{b_{\lambda_N}^-} & \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} \\
\downarrow \mathcal{S}^{(0)=1} & & \downarrow \mathcal{S}^{(1)=1} & & \downarrow \mathcal{S}^{(2)} & & & & \downarrow \mathcal{S}^{(N-1)} & & \downarrow \mathcal{S}^{(N)} \\
1 & \xrightarrow{B_{\lambda_1}} & \Psi_{\lambda_1} & \xrightarrow{B_{\lambda_2}} & \Psi_{\lambda_1, \lambda_2} & \xrightarrow{B_{\lambda_3}} & \dots & \xrightarrow{B_{\lambda_{N-1}}} & \Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1}} & \xrightarrow{B_{\lambda_N}} & \Psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}
\end{array}$$

Figure 5.2.2: Scheme for recursive constructions of the wavefunction  $\Psi_\lambda$ . In the three rows we have the non-symmetric plane waves, the non-symmetric pre-wavefunctions (highlighting the new formulae from Thm. 5.2.2), and the symmetric Bethe wavefunctions. Note that the three operators  $\hat{e}_\lambda^-$ ,  $b_\lambda^-$ ,  $B_\lambda$  coincide when acting on  $\mathfrak{h}_0$  or  $\mathfrak{h}_1$ . The plane waves can be obtained from the pre-wavefunctions by setting  $\gamma = 0$ . This also works on the level of the creation operators; when setting  $\gamma = 0$  in  $b_\lambda^-$  one obtains  $\hat{e}_\lambda^-$ .

### 5.3 Commutation relations

Let  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$  be bounded. We will now prove commutation relations of the non-symmetric integral operators  $a_\lambda, b_\lambda^\pm, c_\lambda^\pm, d_\lambda$ , which we will refer to as the *non-symmetric Yang-Baxter relations*. These operators are defined on a dense subset of  $\mathfrak{h}_N = \mathfrak{h}_N(J)$ ; however, we will only prove these relations here on the subset

$$\mathfrak{z}_N = \overline{\langle \psi_\lambda : \lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N \rangle}, \quad (5.3.1)$$

i.e. the completion of the subspace of  $\mathfrak{h}_N$  spanned by the pre-wavefunctions  $\psi_\lambda$ .

**Proposition 5.3.1.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\mu, \nu \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then*

$$[b_\mu^-, b_\nu^+] = 0 \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+2}).$$

*Proof.* This follows from the fact that  $b_\mu^- b_\nu^+ \psi_\lambda$  and  $b_\nu^+ b_\mu^- \psi_\lambda$  both equal  $\psi_{\nu, \lambda, \mu}$ , for  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N$ , as per Thm. 5.2.2.  $\square$

The next theorem generalizes the connection of the Yang-Baxter algebra with the regular representation of the dAHA in momentum space studied in Section 4.3 to the non-symmetric case.

**Theorem 5.3.2.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_{N+1}, \lambda_{N+2} \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then we have*

$$\begin{aligned} s_{N+1} b_{\lambda_{N+2}}^- b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- &= \left( \tilde{s}_{N+1, \gamma} b_{\lambda_{N+2}}^- b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \right) && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+2}) \\ s_1 b_{\lambda_1}^+ b_{\lambda_2}^+ &= \left( \tilde{s}_{1, \gamma} b_{\lambda_1}^+ b_{\lambda_2}^+ \right) && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+2}). \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, we have

$$\begin{aligned} b_{\lambda_{N+2}}^- d_{\lambda_{N+1}} &= \left( \tilde{s}_{N+1, \gamma} d_{\lambda_{N+2}} b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \right) && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+1}), \\ b_{\lambda_1}^+ a_{\lambda_2} &= \left( \tilde{s}_{1, \gamma} a_{\lambda_1} b_{\lambda_2}^+ \right) && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+1}), \end{aligned}$$

or, alternatively,

$$d_{\lambda_{N+2}} b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- = \left( \tilde{s}_{N+1, \gamma} b_{\lambda_{N+2}}^- d_{\lambda_{N+1}} \right) \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+1}) \quad (5.3.2)$$

$$a_{\lambda_1} b_{\lambda_2}^+ = \left( \tilde{s}_{1, \gamma} b_{\lambda_1}^+ a_{\lambda_2} \right) \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+1}). \quad (5.3.3)$$

*Proof.* From Lemma 3.6.12, Eqn. (3.6.13) we have, for arbitrary  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+2}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+2}$

$$s_{N+1} \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+2}} = \tilde{s}_{N+1, \gamma} \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+2}}.$$

Using Eqn. (5.2.10) this is equivalent to

$$s_{N+1} b_{\lambda_{N+2}}^- b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N} = \tilde{s}_{N+1, \gamma} b_{\lambda_{N+2}}^- b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N},$$

which yields the desired identity for compositions of  $b^-$ . A similar argument applies for compositions of  $b^+$ , using  $s_1 \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+2}} = \tilde{s}_{1, \gamma} \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+2}}$ , and  $\psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+2}} = b_{\lambda_1}^+ b_{\lambda_2}^+ \psi_{\lambda_3, \dots, \lambda_{N+2}}$ .

The statements connecting the operators  $b^-$  and  $d$ , and  $b^+$  and  $a$ , respectively, are obtained by sending the appropriate  $x_j$  to its minimum or maximum value (i.e.,  $\pm L/2$ ) in Thm. 5.3.2, relabelling the remaining  $x_j$  and using Lemma 5.1.9 (ii)-(iii). The alternative formulations Eqns. (5.3.2-5.3.3) follow from Lemma 2.4.7.  $\square$

“Unpacking” the notation involving the operators  $\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}$  in Thm. 5.3.2 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} s_{N+1}b_{\lambda}^{-}b_{\mu}^{-} - b_{\mu}^{-}b_{\lambda}^{-} &= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} [b_{\lambda}^{-}, b_{\mu}^{-}] && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+2}), \\ s_1b_{\lambda}^{+}b_{\mu}^{+} - b_{\mu}^{+}b_{\lambda}^{+} &= \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} [b_{\lambda}^{+}, b_{\mu}^{+}] && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+2}), \\ [b_{\lambda}^{-}, d_{\mu}] &= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (d_{\lambda}b_{\mu}^{-} - d_{\mu}b_{\lambda}^{-}) && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+1}), \\ [b_{\lambda}^{+}, a_{\mu}] &= \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (a_{\lambda}b_{\mu}^{+} - a_{\mu}b_{\lambda}^{+}) && \in \text{Hom}(\mathfrak{z}_N, \mathfrak{z}_{N+1}). \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 5.3.3.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \lambda_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} a_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} &= \tilde{s}_{N,-\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,-\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N e^{-i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} \\ &= \left(1 - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{NN+1}\right) \dots \left(1 - i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1N+1}\right) e^{-i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} \end{aligned} \quad (5.3.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} d_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} &= \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} \\ &= \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{NN+1}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1N+1}\right) e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}. \end{aligned} \quad (5.3.5)$$

*Proof.* Using Eqn. (5.3.2) we can move the operator  $d$  to the right, as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} d_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} &= d_{\lambda_{N+1}}b_{\lambda_N}^{-} \dots b_{\lambda_1}^{-} \Psi_{\emptyset} = \tilde{s}_{N+1,\gamma} b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^{-} d_{\lambda_N} b_{\lambda_{N-1}}^{-} \dots b_{\lambda_1}^{-} \Psi_{\emptyset} \\ &= \tilde{s}_{N+1,\gamma} b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^{-} \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} b_{\lambda_N}^{-} d_{\lambda_{N-1}} b_{\lambda_{N-2}}^{-} \dots b_{\lambda_1}^{-} \Psi_{\emptyset} = \dots = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^{-} \dots b_{\lambda_2}^{-} d_{\lambda_1} \Psi_{\emptyset}. \end{aligned}$$

From  $d_{\mu}\Psi_{\emptyset} = e^{i\mu L/2} \Psi_{\emptyset}$  we obtain

$$d_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} e^{i\lambda_1 L/2} \psi_{\lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}} = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} \psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}},$$

as required. Using Lemma A.1.7 we also find the other expression for  $d_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$ . The expressions for  $a_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  are obtained analogously.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.3.4.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then  $[d_{\lambda}, d_{\mu}] = 0 \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{z}_N)$ .*

*Proof.* It suffices to show that  $d_{\lambda_{N+2}}d_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}$  is invariant under  $\lambda_{N+1} \leftrightarrow \lambda_{N+2}$ , for  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \lambda_{N+1}, \lambda_{N+2}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+2}$ . Applying Eqn. (5.3.5) we note that

$$\begin{aligned} d_{\lambda_{N+2}}d_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} &= \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{NN+1}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1N+1}\right) e^{i\lambda_{N+1}L/2} d_{\lambda_{N+2}}\psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} \\ &= \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{NN+1}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1N+1}\right) \cdot \\ &\quad \cdot \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{NN+2}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1N+2}\right) e^{i(\lambda_{N+1} + \lambda_{N+2})L/2} \psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}} \\ &= \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{NN+1}\right) \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{NN+2}\right) \dots \cdot \\ &\quad \cdot \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1N+1}\right) \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1N+2}\right) e^{i(\lambda_{N+1} + \lambda_{N+2})L/2} \psi_{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}. \end{aligned}$$

Writing

$$y_{N+1,N+2}(j) := \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1}\right) \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+2}\right) = 1 + i\gamma(\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1} + \tilde{\Delta}_{jN+2}) - \gamma^2\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1}\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+2}$$

for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ , it follows that

$$d_{\lambda_{N+2}}d_{\lambda_{N+1}}\psi_{\lambda} = y_{N+1,N+2}(N) \dots y_{N+1,N+2}(1) e^{i(\lambda_{N+1}+\lambda_{N+2})L/2} \psi_{\lambda}.$$

Note that the expression  $e^{i(\lambda_{N+1}+\lambda_{N+2})L/2} \psi_{\lambda}$  is invariant under  $\lambda_{N+1} \leftrightarrow \lambda_{N+2}$ , i.e. under the action of the symmetrizer  $\frac{1}{2}(1 + \tilde{s}_{N+1})$ , so that it is sufficient to show that

$$y_{N+1,N+2}(N) \dots y_{N+1,N+2}(1)(1 + \tilde{s}_{N+1}) = y_{N+2,N+1}(N) \dots y_{N+2,N+1}(1)(1 + \tilde{s}_{N+1}).$$

This in turn follows from repeatedly applying

$$y_{N+1,N+2}(j)(1 + \tilde{s}_{N+1}) = y_{N+2,N+1}(j)(1 + \tilde{s}_{N+1}),$$

which is a consequence of

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1}\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+2}(1 + \tilde{s}_{N+1}) = \tilde{\Delta}_{jN+2}\tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1}(1 + \tilde{s}_{N+1})$$

a restatement of Lemma A.1.8. □

Write  $\mathfrak{z}_{\text{fin}} = \mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}} \cap \bigcup_{N \geq 0} \mathfrak{z}_N$ . Using Prop. 5.1.4 (ii) we may take adjoints of the statements in Prop. 5.3.1, Thm. 5.3.2 and Cor. 5.3.4 and obtain

**Theorem 5.3.5** (Non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra). *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$ .*

*Then we have the following relations in  $\text{End}(\mathfrak{z}_{\text{fin}})$ :*

$$\begin{aligned} [a_{\lambda}, a_{\mu}] &= [b_{\lambda}^{-}, b_{\mu}^{+}] = [c_{\lambda}^{-}, c_{\mu}^{+}] = [d_{\lambda}, d_{\mu}] = 0 \\ [a_{\lambda}, b_{\mu}^{+}] &= -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (b_{\lambda}^{+}a_{\mu} - b_{\mu}^{+}a_{\lambda}), & [b_{\lambda}^{+}, a_{\mu}] &= -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (a_{\lambda}b_{\mu}^{+} - a_{\mu}b_{\lambda}^{+}), \\ [d_{\lambda}, b_{\mu}^{-}] &= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (b_{\lambda}^{-}d_{\mu} - b_{\mu}^{-}d_{\lambda}), & [b_{\lambda}^{-}, d_{\mu}] &= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (d_{\lambda}b_{\mu}^{-} - d_{\mu}b_{\lambda}^{-}), \\ [a_{\lambda}, c_{\mu}^{+}] &= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (c_{\lambda}^{+}a_{\mu} - c_{\mu}^{+}a_{\lambda}), & [c_{\lambda}^{+}, a_{\mu}] &= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (a_{\lambda}c_{\mu}^{+} - a_{\mu}c_{\lambda}^{+}), \\ [d_{\lambda}, c_{\mu}^{-}] &= -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (c_{\lambda}^{-}d_{\mu} - c_{\mu}^{-}d_{\lambda}), & [c_{\lambda}^{-}, d_{\mu}] &= -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (d_{\lambda}c_{\mu}^{-} - d_{\mu}c_{\lambda}^{-}). \end{aligned}$$

It can also be checked that  $[b_{\lambda}^{\pm}, b_{\mu}^{\pm}] \neq 0$  (as expected) by applying both  $b_{\lambda}^{\pm}b_{\mu}^{\pm}$  and  $b_{\mu}^{\pm}b_{\lambda}^{\pm}$  to  $\Psi_{\emptyset}$ .

This is equivalent to saying that  $\psi_{\lambda,\mu} \neq \psi_{\mu,\lambda}$ , as can be immediately checked from the expression for  $\psi_{\lambda_1,\lambda_2}$  in Example 3.6.17. By taking adjoints it follows that  $[c_{\lambda}^{\pm}, c_{\mu}^{\pm}] \neq 0$ .

We actually claim that a stronger result holds:

**Conjecture 5.3.6.** *The relations listed in Thm. 5.3.5 hold in  $\text{End}(\mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}})$ , and hence in  $\text{End}(\mathfrak{h})$ .*

This could be proven by showing that the set of all  $\psi_\lambda$ , where  $\lambda$  runs through  $\mathbb{C}^N$ , is complete in  $\mathfrak{h}_N$  e.g. by establishing invertibility of the propagation operator  $P_\gamma^{(N)}$  on a dense subset of  $\mathfrak{h}_N$  containing the pre-wavefunctions and using the completeness of the plane waves  $e^{i\lambda}$  in  $\mathfrak{h}_N$ . Alternatively, it may be possible to establish commutation relations among the  $b_{\lambda;n}^\pm \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{h}_N)$  and use the expansions  $b_\lambda^\pm = \sum_n \gamma^n b_{\lambda;n}^\pm$  to establish Prop. 5.3.1 and the first two statements in Thm. 5.3.2 as identities in  $\text{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_N, \mathfrak{h}_{N+2})$ .

**Remark 5.3.7.** *Note that all presented relations in Thm. 5.3.5 can be “symmetrized” to established relations for the symmetric integral operators as presented in Cor. 2.4.6. For example, from*

$$[a_\lambda, b_\mu^+] = \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} (b_\lambda^+ a_\mu - b_\mu^+ a_\lambda)$$

one obtains

$$\mathcal{S}^{(N+1)}[a_\lambda, b_\mu^+]|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} (b_\lambda^+ a_\mu|_{\mathcal{H}_N} - b_\mu^+ a_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N}),$$

which yields

$$[a_\lambda, \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\mu^+]|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda - \mu} \left( \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\lambda^+ a_\mu|_{\mathcal{H}_N} - \mathcal{S}^{(N+1)} b_\mu^+ a_\lambda|_{\mathcal{H}_N} \right)$$

by virtue of Prop. 5.1.4 (v). Then applying Prop. 5.1.7 gives Eqn. (2.4.16). This way all relations in Cor. 2.4.6 are obtained, except the AD-, BC-, CB- and DA-relations.

Another set of commutation relations can be obtained from Lemma 5.1.9 (iv). These cannot be symmetrized to relations in Cor. 2.4.6.

**Lemma 5.3.8.** *Let  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ ,  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\lambda \neq \mu$ . Then*

$$[a_\lambda, d_\mu] = \gamma (c_\mu^- b_\lambda^+ - c_\lambda^+ b_\mu^-) \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{z}_N); \quad (5.3.6)$$

$$[d_\lambda, a_\mu] = \gamma (c_\mu^+ b_\lambda^- - c_\lambda^- b_\mu^+) \in \text{End}(\mathfrak{z}_N). \quad (5.3.7)$$

In particular,  $[a_\lambda, d_\mu]$  is not invariant under  $\lambda \leftrightarrow \mu$ , in contrast to  $[A_\lambda, D_\mu]$  cf. Eqn. (2.4.21).

*Proof.* Focusing on the right-hand side, we have

$$\gamma (c_\mu^- b_\lambda^+ - c_\lambda^+ b_\mu^-) = \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) d_\mu b_\lambda^+ - d_\mu \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) b_\lambda^+ - \check{\phi}^- (L/2) a_\lambda b_\mu^- + a_\lambda \check{\phi}^- (L/2) b_\mu^-,$$

by virtue of Lemma 5.1.9 (iv). Now applying Lemma 5.1.9 (ii) and subsequently Prop. 5.3.1 and Eqn. (5.1.3) we obtain that

$$\gamma (c_\mu^- b_\lambda^+ - c_\lambda^+ b_\mu^-) = \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) \check{\phi}^- (L/2) b_\mu^- b_\lambda^+ - \check{\phi}^- (L/2) \check{\phi}^+(-L/2) b_\lambda^+ b_\mu^- + a_\lambda d_\mu - d_\mu a_\lambda = [a_\lambda, d_\mu].$$

This establishes Eqn. (5.3.6); Eqn. (5.3.7) follows by applying  $\lambda \leftrightarrow \mu$ .  $\square$



**Remark 5.3.9** (Integrability in the non-symmetric case). *We claim that the only eigenfunctions of  $t_\mu := a_\mu + d_\mu$  are the  $\Psi_\lambda$  where  $\lambda$  satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3). In connection with this, we recall that  $\psi_\lambda$  cannot be made  $L$ -periodic by imposing conditions on  $\lambda$  as has been demonstrated for  $N = 2$  in Subsection 3.7.1. The claim that  $\Psi_\lambda$  is indeed an eigenfunction of  $t_\mu$  follows immediately from the remark that  $a_\mu$  and  $d_\mu$  restrict to  $A_\mu$  and  $D_\mu$  on the domain of symmetric functions. Hence  $t_\mu$  restricts to  $T_\mu$  on that domain, as well, and we have  $[t_\mu, t_\nu]|_{\mathcal{H}_N} = 0$ . However, in general,  $[t_\mu, t_\nu] \neq 0$ , since  $[a_\mu, d_\nu] \neq [a_\nu, d_\mu]$ .*

## 5.4 The limiting case $J = \mathbb{R}$

This section generalizes Section 2.6 to the non-symmetric case. Analogously to the behaviour of  $A_\mu$  and  $D_\mu$  for  $L \rightarrow \infty$  as discussed in Lemma 2.6.1, we present

**Proposition 5.4.1.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N$  and  $\mu \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N\}$ . Then*

$$b_\mu^- \psi_\lambda = \psi_{\lambda, \mu} \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N), \quad b_\mu^+ \psi_\lambda = \psi_{\mu, \lambda} \in \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{R}^N)$$

and, for  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{i\mu L/2} (a_\mu \psi_\lambda)(\mathbf{x}) &= \tau_\mu^+(\lambda) \psi_\lambda(\mathbf{x}), & \text{if } \text{Im } \mu > 0, \\ \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{-i\mu L/2} (d_\mu \psi_\lambda)(\mathbf{x}) &= \tau_\mu^-(\lambda) \psi_\lambda(\mathbf{x}), & \text{if } \text{Im } \mu < 0. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Write  $\lambda_{N+1} = \mu$ . The expressions for  $(\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} b_\mu^\pm) \psi_\lambda$  are obtained by induction, noting that  $\psi_\lambda$  does not depend on  $L$  and hence

$$\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset = b_{\lambda_{N+1}}^- \dots b_{\lambda_1}^- \Psi_\emptyset = \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N+1}},$$

and similarly for  $b_\mu^+$ .

With respect to  $(\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{-i\mu L/2} d_\mu) \psi_\lambda$ , note that  $1 + i\gamma \tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1} = \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1} + i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{s}_{jN+1}$ . Expanding the product  $(1 + i\gamma \tilde{\Delta}_{NN+1}) \dots (1 + i\gamma \tilde{\Delta}_{1N+1})$  in Eqn. (5.3.5) yields linear combinations of products of  $\tilde{s}_{jN+1}$ . The only term proportional to  $1 \in S_N$  is obtained by choosing the term with 1 in each factor  $1 + i\gamma \tilde{\Delta}_{jN+1}$ . This produces a term  $\frac{\lambda_N - \mu + i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \dots \frac{\lambda_1 - \mu + i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} = \tau_\mu^-(\lambda)$ . We see that  $e^{-i\mu L/2} d_\mu \psi_\lambda$  will be a linear combination of  $\tau_\mu^-(\lambda) \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$  and terms proportional to  $e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2} \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{j-1}, \mu, \lambda_{j+1}, \dots, \lambda_N}$  (with coefficients independent of  $L$ ). Note that the exponent in  $e^{i(\lambda_j - \mu)L/2}$  has negative real part, provided  $\text{Im } \mu < 0$ , causing all terms but  $\tau_\mu^-(\lambda) \psi_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N}$  to vanish in the limit  $L \rightarrow 0$ . The expression  $e^{i\mu L/2} a_\mu \psi_\lambda$  is analysed in a similar manner.  $\square$

If we can prove a completeness theorem of the  $\psi_{\lambda}$  in  $\mathfrak{h}_N$  (in the sense alluded to in Section 2.6), we would obtain from Prop. 5.4.1 and the estimate  $|\tau_{\mu}^{\pm}(\lambda)| \leq \left(1 + \frac{|\gamma|}{|\operatorname{Im} \mu|}\right)^N$  the following statement.

**Conjecture 5.4.2.** *We can extend  $\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{i\mu L/2} a_{\mu}$  and  $\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} e^{-i\mu L/2} d_{\mu}$  to operators on  $\mathfrak{h}_N$ . Furthermore, they are bounded on  $\mathfrak{h}_N$  provided that  $\operatorname{Im} \mu \neq 0$ .*



## Chapter 6

# Conclusions and some open problems

We have highlighted the important theoretical role the pre-wavefunction plays for the QNLS model, in particular for the connection between the dAHA approach and the QISM. The key points of this thesis are best summarized by comparing some important properties of the pre-wavefunction  $\psi_\lambda$  and the Bethe wavefunction  $\Psi_\lambda$ . This will also allow us to pinpoint some possible future avenues of research.

### Relation to the symmetric group

Although the pre-wavefunction is not  $S_N$ -invariant, its definition by means of the non-symmetric propagation operator involves the symmetric group in an essential way:  $\psi_\lambda = \sum_{w \in S_N} \chi_{w^{-1} \mathbb{R}_+^N} w^{-1} w_\gamma e^{i\lambda}$ . For instance, antisymmetrizing  $\psi_\lambda$  will not result in a fermionic wavefunction, i.e. one that transforms as  $\Psi_{w\lambda} = \text{sgn}(w)\Psi_\lambda$  for  $w \in S_N$ . This leaves us with a question whether a similar propagation operator formalism can be set up for a one-dimensional fermionic system with pairwise contact interaction.

### Periodicity

We have seen in Subsection 3.7.1 that the Bethe wavefunctions  $\Psi_\lambda$  can be made periodic by imposing the Bethe ansatz equations (2.5.3) on the  $\lambda$  but that this is not possible for the pre-wavefunctions  $\psi_\lambda$ . Equivalently, on a bounded interval, the  $\Psi_\lambda$  become eigenfunctions of the transfer matrix (Thm. 2.5.7), but not the  $\psi_\lambda$  (Rem. 5.3.9). When taking the limit  $L \rightarrow \infty$  however, both  $\Psi_\lambda$  and  $\psi_\lambda$  are eigenfunctions of  $e^{\pm i\mu L/2} T_\mu$  and  $e^{\pm i\mu L/2} t_\mu$ , respectively, if  $\text{Im } \mu \geq 0$ , as per Prop. 2.6.1 and Prop. 5.4.1. A natural problem to consider would be the variant where the periodicity condition is replaced with an open or reflecting boundary condition and to investigate in how far the pre-wavefunction formalism carries through in those cases.

### Physical interpretation

Both  $\psi_\lambda$  (by virtue of Cor. 3.6.14) and  $\Psi_\lambda$  solve the QNLS eigenvalue problem Eqns. (1.1-1.2), although, of course,  $\psi_\lambda$  is not a physically acceptable solution, as it is not  $S_N$ -invariant and hence does not represent a bosonic state. A priori it is conceivable that the pre-wavefunction represents a state of  $N$  non-identical particles of the same mass and with the same pairwise contact interaction. However, as discussed at the end of Subsection 2.1.2, physically we are only interested in the subspace of  $L^2$  functions which vanish at the boundary of their domain. This leads to periodicity conditions  $\psi_\lambda|_{x_j=-L/2} = \psi_\lambda|_{x_j=L/2} (= 0)$ , which we know cannot be satisfied already in the case  $N = 2$ , cf. Example 3.7.9.

### Completeness, orthogonality and norm formulae

As alluded to in the Introduction, the set  $\{ \Psi_\lambda : \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^N \text{ satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3) } \}$  is complete in  $\mathcal{H}_N([-L/2, L/2])$ , as follows from the work of Dorlas [12, Thm. 3.1]; in fact, it is an orthogonal basis for a dense subspace. As highlighted in the discussion following Conj. 5.3.6, it would be helpful if we could establish a similar property for the set  $\{ \psi_\lambda : \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^N \text{ satisfies the BAEs (2.5.3) } \}$  or even the larger set  $\{ \psi_\lambda : \lambda \in \mathbb{C}^N \}$  in  $\mathfrak{h}_N([-L/2, L/2])$ . It would also be worthwhile to obtain formulae for the  $L^2$ -norms  $\|\psi_\lambda\|$  and  $L^2$ -inner products  $(\psi_\lambda, \psi_\mu)$ . Initial calculations for the case  $N = 2$  would seem to suggest that if both  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  satisfy the BAEs (2.5.3) then  $(\psi_\lambda, \psi_\mu) = 0$  only if  $\|\lambda\| = \|\mu\|$ .

### Recursive construction

Both the Bethe wavefunction (Defn. 2.5.1) and the pre-wavefunction (Thm. 5.2.2) can be generated by a product of operators  $B_\mu$  and  $b_\mu^\pm$  acting on the reference state  $\Psi_\emptyset$ , respectively, although for the pre-wavefunction care must be taken with the ordering of the  $b_\mu^\pm$ . An interesting question is whether there are such recursions in terms of (explicit) integral formulae for Bethe wavefunctions and pre-wavefunctions corresponding to other boundary conditions, which ties in with Sklyanin's work [53] on the *boundary Yang-Baxter equation*.

### Yang-Baxter algebra

There is the notion of a Yang-Baxter algebra in both the symmetric and the non-symmetric context, and we have similar expressions for  $a_\mu \psi_\lambda$  and  $A_\mu \Psi_\lambda$ , and  $d_\mu \psi_\lambda$  and  $D_\mu \Psi_\lambda$ , using the regular representation of the dAHA. However, the *AD*-, *BC*-, *CB*- and *DA*-relations from Cor. 2.4.6 cannot be directly generalized to relations for the non-symmetric integral operators  $a, b^\pm, c^\pm, d$ . Instead, we have the relations Eqns. (5.3.6-5.3.7). An open problem is the precise relation of the operators  $a, b^\pm, c^\pm, d$  to the Yangian.

# Appendix A

## The degenerate affine Hecke algebra: calculations

### A.1 The regular representation

#### A.1.1 Properties of the divided difference operators $\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}$

Here we present several technical lemmas involving the operators  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}$  which are used to give a proof of Prop. 3.3.3, i.e. to demonstrate that the regular representation of the dAHA in momentum space is indeed a representation. We believe it is important that this thesis is self-contained and therefore that these technical steps are included.

**Lemma A.1.1.** *Let  $1 \leq j \neq k \leq N$  and let  $l = 1, \dots, N$ . Writing  $\bar{l} = s_{jk}l$ , we have*

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\lambda_l - \lambda_{\bar{l}}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = \delta_{jl} - \delta_{kl} \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}^N)).$$

*Proof.* This follows from

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\lambda_l - \lambda_{\bar{l}}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = \frac{\lambda_l - \lambda_{\bar{l}}\tilde{s}_{jk} - \lambda_{\bar{l}} + \lambda_{\bar{l}}\tilde{s}_{jk}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} = \frac{\lambda_l - \lambda_{\bar{l}}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} = \delta_{jl} - \delta_{kl}. \quad \square$$

**Lemma A.1.2.** *If  $j, k, l, m \in \{1, \dots, N\}$  are distinct, then  $[\tilde{s}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{lm}] = [\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{lm}] = 0$ .*

*Proof.* This follows directly. □

**Lemma A.1.3.** *Let  $j, k, l \in \{1, \dots, N\}$  be distinct. Then  $[\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}] = \tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}$ .*

*Proof.* First note that

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl} = \frac{1 - \tilde{s}_{jk}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \frac{1 - \tilde{s}_{kl}}{\lambda_k - \lambda_l} = \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \left( \frac{1 - \tilde{s}_{kl}}{\lambda_k - \lambda_l} + \frac{\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl} - \tilde{s}_{jk}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} \right). \quad (\text{A.1.1})$$

By swapping  $j$  and  $l$  and using  $\tilde{\Delta}_{kj} = -\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}$ , we have

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = \frac{1}{\lambda_k - \lambda_l} \left( \frac{1 - \tilde{s}_{jk}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} + \frac{\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} - \tilde{s}_{kl}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} \right). \quad (\text{A.1.2})$$

When subtracting Eqn. (A.1.2) from Eqn. (A.1.1) we notice that the terms proportional to  $1 \in \mathbb{C}S_N$  cancel. In particular, we find the following expression for the commutator:

$$\begin{aligned} [\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}] &= \frac{(\lambda_k - \lambda_l)^{-1} - (\lambda_j - \lambda_l)^{-1}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \tilde{s}_{jk} - \frac{\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}}{(\lambda_k - \lambda_l)(\lambda_j - \lambda_l)} + \\ &\quad + \frac{\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}}{(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)(\lambda_j - \lambda_l)} + \frac{(\lambda_j - \lambda_l)^{-1} - (\lambda_j - \lambda_k)^{-1}}{\lambda_k - \lambda_l} \tilde{s}_{kl}. \end{aligned}$$

Making use of the fact that  $a^{-1} - b^{-1} = (b - a)a^{-1}b^{-1}$  we see that

$$\begin{aligned} [\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}] &= \frac{(\lambda_k - \lambda_l)^{-1}(\tilde{s}_{jk} - \tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}) + (\lambda_j - \lambda_k)^{-1}(\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl} - \tilde{s}_{kl})}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} \\ &= \frac{(\lambda_k - \lambda_l)^{-1}\tilde{s}_{kl}(\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} - \tilde{s}_{jk}) + (\lambda_j - \lambda_k)^{-1}\tilde{s}_{kl}(\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} - 1)}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} \\ &= \tilde{s}_{kl} \frac{(\lambda_k - \lambda_l)^{-1}(1 - \tilde{s}_{kl}) + (\lambda_j - \lambda_l)^{-1}(\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl} - \tilde{s}_{jk})}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \tilde{s}_{jk}. \end{aligned}$$

By comparing with Eqn. (A.1.1), we see that this equals  $\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}$ .  $\square$

For the following lemma we no longer need to write out  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}$  as a divided difference. We can simply make use of the previous lemmas and properties of the  $\tilde{s}_{jk}$ .

**Lemma A.1.4.** *Let  $j, k, l \in \{1, \dots, N\}$  be distinct. Then*

$$\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} = \tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}, \quad (\text{A.1.3})$$

$$\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}, \quad (\text{A.1.4})$$

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl} = \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} + \tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \quad (\text{A.1.5})$$

$$\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}. \quad (\text{A.1.6})$$

*Proof.* Eqn. (A.1.3) follows immediately by moving the leftmost transposition through the divided difference operator (both the left- and right-hand side equal  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jl}$ ). Eqn. (A.1.4) is obtained from Eqn. (A.1.3) by left-multiplying by  $\tilde{s}_{jk}$  and right-multiplying by  $\tilde{s}_{kl}$ .

Note that from Eqn. (A.1.3) and Lemma A.1.3 we obtain

$$\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} = \tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} = [\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}].$$

Now conjugate this by  $\tilde{s}_{jk}$  to establish Eqn. (A.1.5).

Finally, we use Lemma A.1.3 to obtain that the left-hand side of Eqn. (A.1.6) produces polynomials invariant in  $k \leftrightarrow l$  and maps polynomials invariant in  $k \leftrightarrow l$  to 0:

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} &= [\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}]\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} + \tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}^2 &= \tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} &= \tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}; \\ \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} &= \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}[\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}, \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}] + \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}^2\tilde{\Delta}_{kl} &= \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl} &= -\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}.\end{aligned}$$

We obtain  $\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk} = -\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}$  and  $\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl} = -\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}$ , by swapping  $j$  and  $l$ . Hence in order to prove Eqn. (A.1.6) it suffices to show  $\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl} = \tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}$ . This is done by repeatedly applying Eqn. (A.1.3):

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl} &= -\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl} &= -\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} \\ &= -\tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{s}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk} &= \tilde{s}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}\tilde{\Delta}_{kl}\tilde{s}_{jk}.\end{aligned}\quad \square$$

### A.1.2 Recursive relations involving the deformed permutations

We present two lemmas that establish recursive relations involving the regular representation used in Prop. 3.3.5 and Prop. 4.2.2.

**Lemma A.1.5.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$  and  $\mu \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N\}$ . We have*

$$\sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = (1 - \tau_\mu^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda})) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \in \text{End}(\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N)).$$

*Proof.* By induction; the  $N = 1$  case follows from  $\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu} = 1 - \frac{\lambda_1 - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \mu}$ . To establish the induction step we first remark that

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} &= \left( \frac{-i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} + \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1} + i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \tilde{s}_N \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} \\ &= \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)}.\end{aligned}$$

Using this we see that

$$\begin{aligned}&\sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} = \\ &= \left( \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} \\ &= \left( \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \frac{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} \\ &= \left( \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \mu} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \frac{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)}.\end{aligned}$$



By virtue of the induction hypothesis this yields

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} &= \left( (1 - \tau_{\mu}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda})) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \frac{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} \\ &= \left( (1 - \tau_{\mu}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda})) \frac{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu - i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_{N+1} - \mu} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)} \\ &= (1 - \tau_{\mu}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \lambda_{N+1})) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N+1)}. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma A.1.6.** *Let  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $(\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \lambda_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{N+1}$ . In  $\text{End}(\mathcal{C}^{\omega}(\mathbb{C}^{N+1}))$  we have*

$$\sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_N \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}.$$

*Proof.* We proceed by induction; note that in  $\text{End}(\mathcal{C}^{\omega}(\mathbb{C}^N))$  we have

$$\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} = \tilde{s}_j - \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{j+1}} (1 - \tilde{s}_j) = -\frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{j+1}} + \tilde{s}_j \frac{\lambda_j - \lambda_{j+1} - i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \lambda_{j+1}}, \quad (\text{A.1.7})$$

so that

$$(1 + \tilde{s}_1) \frac{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - i\gamma}{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} = 1 + \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma},$$

which proves the case  $N = 1$ . For the induction step write  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}' = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_{N-1})$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_N \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} &= \left( \left( \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \right) \tilde{s}_N + 1 \right) \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \left( \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tilde{s}_N \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1} - i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} + \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}. \end{aligned}$$

Focusing on the first term we have  $\sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tilde{s}_N \frac{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1} - i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} =$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tau_{\lambda_N}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}') \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N-1)} \left( \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N-1)} \left( \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \left( \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} + \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used Eqn. (A.1.7) and Lemma 3.1.2, as well as the induction hypothesis. Assume for now that  $\lambda_{N+1} \neq \lambda_j$  for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_m \dots \tilde{s}_N \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} &= \left( \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} + \tau_{\lambda_{N+1}}^+(\boldsymbol{\lambda}) + \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \frac{i\gamma}{\lambda_N - \lambda_{N+1}} \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} \\ &= \left( \sum_{m=1}^N \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} + 1 \right) \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)} = \sum_{m=1}^{N+1} \tilde{s}_{m,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \tilde{\mathcal{S}}^{(N)}, \end{aligned}$$

by virtue of Lemma A.1.5 with  $\mu = \lambda_{N+1}$ , as required. To obtain this statement for  $\lambda_{N+1} = \lambda_j$ , take the limit  $\lambda_{N+1} \rightarrow \lambda_j$ , apply the De l'Hôpital's rule and use that differentiation preserves the space  $\mathcal{C}^\omega(\mathbb{C}^N)$ .  $\square$

### A.1.3 The regular representation and the Yang-Baxter algebra

The following two lemmas are used in Sections 4.3 and 5.3.

**Lemma A.1.7.** *We have*

$$\left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N,N+1}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1,N+1}\right) = \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_N.$$

*Proof.* By induction on  $N$ ; the case  $N = 1$  is trivially true. For the induction step we find

$$\begin{aligned} \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N,N+1}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1,N+1}\right) &= \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_N\right) \tilde{s}_N \tilde{s}_N \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N-1,N+1}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1,N+1}\right), \\ &= (\tilde{s}_N - i\gamma\Delta_N) \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{N-1,N}\right) \dots \left(1 + i\gamma\tilde{\Delta}_{1,N}\right) \tilde{s}_N, \\ &= \tilde{s}_{N,\gamma} \tilde{s}_{N-1,\gamma} \dots \tilde{s}_{1,\gamma} \tilde{s}_1 \dots \tilde{s}_{N-1} \tilde{s}_N, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used Lemma 3.3.2 (i)-(ii), the definition of  $\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}$ , and the induction hypothesis.  $\square$

**Lemma A.1.8.** *Let  $j, k, l \in \{1, \dots, N\}$  be distinct. Then  $[\tilde{\Delta}_{jk}, \tilde{\Delta}_{jl}](1 + \tilde{s}_{kl}) = 0$ .*

*Proof.* Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\Delta}_{jk} \tilde{\Delta}_{jl} (1 + \tilde{s}_{kl}) &= \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} (1 - \tilde{s}_{jk}) \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} (1 - \tilde{s}_{jl}) (1 + \tilde{s}_{kl}) \\ &= \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \left( \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} (1 - \tilde{s}_{jl}) - \frac{1}{\lambda_k - \lambda_l} (\tilde{s}_{jk} - \tilde{s}_{jl}) \right) (1 + \tilde{s}_{kl}) \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} - \frac{1}{\lambda_k - \lambda_l} \left( \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \tilde{s}_{jk} - \frac{1}{\lambda_j - \lambda_l} \tilde{s}_{jl} \right) \right) (1 + \tilde{s}_{kl}), \end{aligned}$$

which is clearly invariant under the swap  $k \leftrightarrow l$ .  $\square$

## A.2 Plane waves and the degenerate affine Hecke algebra

Here we will show that the regular and integral representations are intimately related.

**Lemma A.2.1.** *Let  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Then we have, for  $1 \leq j \neq k \leq N$ ,*

$$s_{jk} e^{i\lambda} = \tilde{s}_{jk} e^{i\lambda}, \tag{A.2.1}$$

$$I_{jk} e^{i\lambda} = -i \tilde{\Delta}_{jk} e^{i\lambda}. \tag{A.2.2}$$

Furthermore, for  $j = 1, \dots, N-1$  we have

$$s_{j,\gamma} e^{i\lambda} = \tilde{s}_{j,\gamma} e^{i\lambda}. \tag{A.2.3}$$

*Proof.* Eqn. (A.2.1) follows immediately. Let  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^N$  be arbitrary. For Eqn. (A.2.2), note that for  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$  such that  $\lambda_j \neq \lambda_k$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} (I_{jk} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}})(\mathbf{x}) &= e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} \int_0^{x_j - x_k} dy e^{-i(\lambda_j - \lambda_k)y} = \frac{-i}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \left( e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} - e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} - (x_j - x_k)(\mathbf{e}_j - \mathbf{e}_k) \rangle} \right) \\ &= \frac{-i}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} \left( e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} - e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, s_{jk} \mathbf{x} \rangle} \right) = -i \frac{e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}(\mathbf{x})} - e^{i\tilde{s}_{jk}\boldsymbol{\lambda}(\mathbf{x})}}{\lambda_j - \lambda_k} = -i \tilde{\Delta}_{jk} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}(\mathbf{x})}, \end{aligned}$$

as required. In the case that  $\lambda_j = \lambda_k$ , we have

$$(I_{jk} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}})(\mathbf{x}) = e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} \int_0^{x_j - x_k} dy = (x_j - x_k) e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle};$$

on the other hand,  $(-i \tilde{\Delta}_{jk} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}})(\mathbf{x})$  is to be interpreted as

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{\mu \rightarrow 0} -i \tilde{\Delta}_{jk} e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda} + \mu(\mathbf{e}_j - \mathbf{e}_k), \mathbf{x} \rangle} &= -i \lim_{\mu \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda} + \mu(\mathbf{e}_j - \mathbf{e}_k), \mathbf{x} \rangle} - e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda} - \mu(\mathbf{e}_j - \mathbf{e}_k), \mathbf{x} \rangle}}{2\mu} \\ &= -i \lim_{\mu \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{i\mu(x_j - x_k)} - e^{-i\mu(x_j - x_k)}}{2\mu} e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} \\ &= \lim_{\mu \rightarrow 0} (x_j - x_k) e^{i\mu(x_j - x_k)} e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle} = (x_j - x_k) e^{i\langle \boldsymbol{\lambda}, \mathbf{x} \rangle}, \end{aligned}$$

by virtue of De l'Hôpital's rule, whence we obtain Eqn. (A.2.2) for all  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} \in \mathbb{C}^N$ . Finally, Eqn. (A.2.3) follows from combining Eqn. (A.2.1) and Eqn. (A.2.2) with  $k = j + 1$ .  $\square$

As a result, we have

**Corollary A.2.2.** *Let  $\boldsymbol{\lambda} = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$  and  $w \in S_N$ . Then*

$$w e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \tilde{w}^{-1} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}, \quad (\text{A.2.4})$$

$$w_\gamma e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \tilde{w}_\gamma^{-1} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}. \quad (\text{A.2.5})$$

*Proof.* We decompose  $w$  as a product of  $l$ , say, simple reflections:  $w = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}$ . Using Eqn. (A.2.1) we find that

$$w e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_{l-1}} \tilde{s}_{i_l} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \tilde{s}_{i_l} s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_{l-1}} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}},$$

since  $[\tilde{s}_j, s_k] = 0$  for all  $i, j$ . Continuing this way, we obtain Eqn. (A.2.4):

$$w e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \tilde{s}_{i_l} \dots \tilde{s}_{i_1} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}} = \tilde{w}^{-1} e^{i\boldsymbol{\lambda}}.$$

The proof of Eqn. (A.2.5) is entirely analogous, relying on Eqn. (A.2.3).  $\square$

### A.3 The Dunkl-type representation

Similar to Subsection A.1.1, we provide technical results needed to settle Prop. 3.5.2, i.e. to show that the Dunkl-type representation of the dAHA is in fact a representation.

**Lemma A.3.1.** *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N - 1$  and  $k = 1, \dots, N$ . Write  $\bar{k} = s_j k$ . Then*

$$s_j \Lambda_k - \Lambda_{\bar{k}} s_j = -(\delta_{jk} - \delta_{j+1k}).$$

*Proof.* We have

$$s_j \Lambda_k s_j - \Lambda_{\bar{k}} = \sum_{l < k} \theta_{\bar{k} \bar{l}} s_{\bar{k} \bar{l}} - \sum_{l < k} \theta_{\bar{l} \bar{k}} s_{\bar{k} \bar{l}} - \sum_{l < \bar{k}} \theta_{\bar{k} l} s_{\bar{k} l} + \sum_{l > \bar{k}} \theta_{l \bar{k}} s_{\bar{k} l}.$$

The terms with  $l \neq j, j + 1, k, \bar{k}$  have  $\bar{l} = l$  and all cancel out. In the case that  $j + 1 < k = \bar{k}$  the remaining terms cancel each other as well:

$$\theta_{k j+1} s_{k j+1} + \theta_{k j} s_{k j} - \theta_{k j} s_{k j} - \theta_{k j+1} s_{k j+1} = 0,$$

and similarly in the case that  $k = \bar{k} < j$ . Hence, only in the case  $k = j, j + 1$  is there any contribution; this is easily seen to equal  $-\theta_{j+1 j} s_{j j+1} - \theta_{j j+1} s_{j j+1} = -s_j$  in the case that  $k = j$ ; in the case  $k = j + 1$  it equals  $\theta_{j+1 j} s_{j j+1} + \theta_{j j+1} s_{j j+1} = s_j$ .  $\square$

From Lemma A.3.1 we immediately obtain

**Corollary A.3.2.** *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N - 1$  and  $k = 1, \dots, N$ . Then  $s_j \partial_{k, \gamma} - \partial_{s_j k, \gamma} s_j = \gamma (\delta_{jk} - \delta_{j+1k})$ .*

**Lemma A.3.3.** *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N - 1$  and  $k, l \in 1, \dots, N$ . Then*

$$s_j [\partial_{k, \gamma}, \partial_{l, \gamma}] = [\partial_{s_j(k), \gamma}, \partial_{s_j(l), \gamma}] s_j.$$

*Proof.* For all  $k = 1, \dots, N$  denote  $\bar{k} := s_j(k)$ . Repeatedly using Cor. A.3.2, we have

$$\begin{aligned} s_j \partial_{k, \gamma} \partial_{l, \gamma} &= (\partial_{\bar{k}, \gamma} s_j + (\delta_{j+1k} - \delta_{jk}) i \gamma) \partial_{l, \gamma} \\ &= \partial_{\bar{k}, \gamma} (\partial_{l, \gamma} s_j + (\delta_{j+1l} - \delta_{jl}) i \gamma) + (\delta_{j+1k} - \delta_{jk}) i \gamma \partial_{l, \gamma} \\ &= \partial_{\bar{k}, \gamma} \partial_{l, \gamma} s_j + i \gamma ((\delta_{j+1k} - \delta_{jk}) \partial_{l, \gamma} + (\delta_{j+1l} - \delta_{jl}) \partial_{\bar{k}, \gamma}). \end{aligned}$$

By reversing the role of  $k$  and  $l$  we obtain

$$s_j \partial_{l, \gamma} \partial_{k, \gamma} = \partial_{l, \gamma} \partial_{\bar{k}, \gamma} s_j + i \gamma ((\delta_{j+1l} - \delta_{jl}) \partial_{k, \gamma} + (\delta_{j+1k} - \delta_{jk}) \partial_{l, \gamma}),$$

so that

$$s_j [\partial_{k, \gamma}, \partial_{l, \gamma}] = [\partial_{\bar{k}, \gamma}, \partial_{l, \gamma}] s_j + i \gamma Y_{j; k, l},$$

where

$$Y_{j;k,l} = (\delta_{j+1l} - \delta_{jl}) (\partial_{\bar{k},\gamma} - \partial_{k,\gamma}) - (\delta_{j+1k} - \delta_{jk}) (\partial_{\bar{l},\gamma} - \partial_{l,\gamma}).$$

It suffices to show that  $Y_{j;k,l} = 0$ . We can assume without loss of generality that  $k < l$ . Hence we must be in either of three cases:  $k \neq j, j+1$ , or  $l \neq j, j+1$ , or  $k = j, l = j+1$ . If  $k \neq j, j+1$ ,  $\partial_{\bar{k},\gamma} = \partial_{k,\gamma}$  and  $\delta_{jk} = \delta_{j+1k} = 0$ , so that  $Y_{j;k,l} = 0$ . The argument for  $l \neq j, j+1$  is identical. Finally, if  $k = j, l = j+1$  we have

$$Y_{j;k,l} = (1-0)(\partial_{j+1,\gamma} - \partial_{j,\gamma}) - (0-1)(\partial_{j,\gamma} - \partial_{j+1,\gamma}) = \partial_{j+1,\gamma} - \partial_{j,\gamma} + \partial_{j,\gamma} - \partial_{j+1,\gamma} = 0. \quad \square$$

**Lemma A.3.4.** *Let  $w \in S_N$  and  $k, l = 1, \dots, N$ . Then*

$$w[\partial_{k,\gamma}, \partial_{l,\gamma}] = [\partial_{w(k),\gamma}, \partial_{w(l),\gamma}]w.$$

*Proof.* Write  $w = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}$  for some positive integer  $l$ . We have by induction

$$\begin{aligned} w[\partial_{k,\gamma}, \partial_{l,\gamma}] &= s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l} [\partial_{k,\gamma}, \partial_{l,\gamma}] = s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_{l-1}} [\partial_{s_{i_l}(k),\gamma}, \partial_{s_{i_l}(l),\gamma}] s_{i_l} = \dots = \\ &= [\partial_{s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}(k),\gamma}, \partial_{s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l}(l),\gamma}] s_{i_1} \dots s_{i_l} = [\partial_{w(k),\gamma}, \partial_{w(l),\gamma}]w. \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

**Lemma A.3.5.** *Let  $k, l = 1, \dots, N$ . Then  $[\partial_{k,\gamma}, \partial_{l,\gamma}] = 0$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $w \in S_N$ . It is sufficient to prove that  $([\partial_{k,\gamma}, \partial_{l,\gamma}]f)(\mathbf{x}) = 0$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N)$  and all  $\mathbf{x} \in w^{-1}\mathbb{R}_+^N$ . By virtue of Lemma A.3.4 and Eqn. (3.5.2)

$$\begin{aligned} ([\partial_{k,\gamma}, \partial_{l,\gamma}]f)(\mathbf{x}) &= (w^{-1}[\partial_{w(k),\gamma}, \partial_{w(l),\gamma}]wf)(\mathbf{x}) &= ([\partial_{w(k),\gamma}, \partial_{w(l),\gamma}]wf)(w\mathbf{x}) \\ &= ([\partial_{w(k)}, \partial_{w(l)}]wf)(w\mathbf{x}) &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

## Appendix B

# The non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra: calculations

This part of the appendix lists useful properties of the non-symmetric integral operators  $a_\lambda$ ,  $b_\lambda^\pm$ ,  $c_\lambda^\pm$  and  $d_\lambda$ . Throughout it, we assume that  $\gamma \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $L \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$ . As usual we denote  $J = [-L/2, L/2]$ .

### B.1 Properties of the elementary integral operators

**Lemma B.1.1.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then  $\hat{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^\pm$  is the formal adjoint of  $\check{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^\mp$  and  $\bar{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^+$  is the formal adjoint of  $\bar{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^-$ .*

*Proof.* These statements are proven by changing the order of integration in  $(\cdot, \cdot)$ . For example, to show that  $\hat{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^+$  is the formal adjoint of  $\check{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^-$  it is sufficient to prove, for arbitrary  $f \in \mathfrak{h}_N$ ,  $g \in \mathfrak{h}_{N+1}$ ,

$$\int_{J^{N+1}} d^{N+1}\mathbf{x} \left( \hat{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^+ f \right) (\mathbf{x}) \overline{g(\mathbf{x})} = \int_{J^N} d^N \mathbf{x} f(\mathbf{x}) \overline{\left( \check{e}_{\lambda;\mathbf{i}}^- g \right) (\mathbf{x})}. \quad (\text{B.1.1})$$

Write  $i_{n+1} = 1$ . The left-hand side of Eqn. (B.1.1) is given by

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{J^{N+1}} d^{N+1}\mathbf{x} \theta(x_{i_1+1} > \dots > x_{i_n+1} > x_1) \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_{x_{i_{m+1}+1}}^{x_{i_m+1}} dy_m \right) \\ & \quad \cdot e^{i\lambda(y_1 + \dots + y_n - x_{i_1+1} - \dots - x_{i_n+1} - x_1)} (\phi_{\mathbf{i}_+ \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_1 f) (\mathbf{x}) \overline{g(\mathbf{x})} \\ & = \left( \prod_{\substack{j=2 \\ \forall m, j \neq i_m+1}}^{N+1} \int_J dx_j \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \int_J dy_m \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n+1} \int_J dz_m \right) \theta(z_1 > y_1 > \dots > z_n > y_n > z_{n+1}) \\ & \quad \cdot e^{i\lambda(y_1 + \dots + y_n - z_1 - \dots - z_n - z_{n+1})} (\phi_{\mathbf{i}_+ \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_1 f) (\mathbf{x}) \overline{(\phi_{1 \rightarrow z_{n+1}, \mathbf{i}_+ \rightarrow \mathbf{z}} g) (\mathbf{x})}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have relabelled  $x_{i_1+1}, \dots, x_{i_n+1}$  as  $z_1, \dots, z_n$  and  $x_1$  as  $z_{n+1}$ . We will now relabel  $y_1, \dots, y_n$  as  $x_{i_1+1}, \dots, x_{i_n+1}$  to obtain the expression

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \prod_{j=2}^{N+1} \int_J dx_j \right) \overline{(\hat{\phi}_1 f)(\mathbf{x})} \theta(x_{i_1+1} > \dots > x_{i_n+1}) \int_{x_{i_1+1}}^{L/2} dz_1 \left( \prod_{m=2}^n \int_{x_{i_m+1}}^{x_{i_{m-1}+1}} dz_m \right) \int_{-L/2}^{x_{i_n+1}} dz_{n+1} \\ & \quad \cdot \overline{e^{i\bar{\lambda}(x_{i_1} + \dots + x_{i_n} - z_1 - \dots - z_n - z_{n+1})} (\phi_{\mathbf{i}_+ \rightarrow \mathbf{z}} g)(z_{n+1}, x_2, \dots, x_{N+1})} \\ & = \left( \prod_{j=1}^N \int_J dx_j \right) \overline{f(x_1, \dots, x_N) \theta(x_{i_1} > \dots > x_{i_n})} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n+1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dz_m \right) \\ & \quad \cdot \overline{e^{i\bar{\lambda}(x_{i_1} + \dots + x_{i_n} - z_1 - \dots - z_n - z_{n+1})} (\phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{z}} \check{\phi}_{z_{n+1}}^+ g)(x_1, \dots, x_N)}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have relabelled  $(x_2, \dots, x_{N+1}) \rightarrow (x_1, \dots, x_N)$ . This equals the right-hand side of Eqn. (B.1.1). The other statements are proven in a similar way (without the last relabelling of the  $x_j$ ).  $\square$

**Lemma B.1.2.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then  $\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm$ ,  $\bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm$  and  $\check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^-$  are all bounded on  $\mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}}$ .*

*Proof.* We prove the statement for  $\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^-$ ; the other proofs are along the same lines (and by virtue of Lemma B.1.1 only proofs for three out of the six operators need to be given). Let  $\mathbf{x} \in J^{N+1}$ .

For  $\mathbf{y} \in J^n$  we have the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \left| e^{i\lambda(x_{N+1} + \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m))} \right|^2 &= e^{-\text{Im} \lambda (x_{N+1} + \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m))} \\ &\leq e^{|\text{Im} \lambda| (|x_{N+1}| + \sum_{m=1}^n (|x_{i_m}| + |y_m|))} \leq e^{(2n+1)|\text{Im} \lambda| L}. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{B.1.2})$$

Using this for  $f \in \mathfrak{h}_N$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| (\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- f)(\mathbf{x}) \right|^2 = \\ & = \left| \int_{J^n} d^n \mathbf{y} e^{i\lambda(x_{N+1} + \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m))} \theta(x_{N+1} > y_1 > x_{i_1} > \dots > y_n > x_{i_n}) (\rho_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} f)(\mathbf{x}') \right|^2 \\ & \leq \left( \int_{J^n} d^n \mathbf{y} \left| e^{i\lambda(x_{N+1} + \sum_{m=1}^n (x_{i_m} - y_m))} \right|^2 \theta(x_{N+1} > y_1 > x_{i_1} > \dots > y_n > x_{i_n}) \right) \\ & \quad \cdot \left( \int_{J^n} d^n \mathbf{y} |(\rho_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} f)(\mathbf{x}')|^2 \right) \\ & \leq e^{(2n+1)|\text{Im} \lambda| L} \frac{L^n}{n!} \int_{J^n} d^n \mathbf{y} |(\rho_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} f)(\mathbf{x}')|^2, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{x}' = (x_1, \dots, x_N)$  and we have used standard inequalities for absolute values of integrals and integrals of products with Lebesgue-integrable integrand.

For the norm of  $\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- f$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- f\|_{N+1}^2 &= \int_{J^{N+1}} d^{N+1} \mathbf{x} \left| \left( \hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- f \right) (\mathbf{x}) \right|^2 \\ &\leq \frac{L^n}{n!} e^{(2n+1)|\operatorname{Im} \lambda|L} \left( \int_{J^{n+1}} d^{n+1} \mathbf{y} \right) \int_{J^N} d^N \mathbf{x} |f(\mathbf{x})|^2 = \frac{L^{2n+1}}{n!} e^{(2n+1)|\operatorname{Im} \lambda|L} \|f\|_N^2, \end{aligned}$$

i.e.

$$\|\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- f\|_{N+1} \leq \frac{L^{n+\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{n!}} e^{(n+1)|\operatorname{Im} \lambda|L} \|f\|_N.$$

It follows that  $\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^-$  is bounded.  $\square$

Given  $w \in S_N$ , denote by  $w_+$  the element of  $S_{N+1}$  determined by

$$w_+(1) = 1, \quad w_+(j+1) = w(j) + 1 \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, N. \quad (\text{B.1.3})$$

**Lemma B.1.3.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $w \in S_N$ . Then*

$$w \hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- = \hat{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^- w \in \operatorname{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_N, \mathfrak{h}_{N+1}) \quad (\text{B.1.4})$$

$$w_+ \hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ = \hat{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^+ w \in \operatorname{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_N, \mathfrak{h}_{N+1}) \quad (\text{B.1.5})$$

$$w \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ = \check{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^+ w \in \operatorname{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_{N+1}, \mathfrak{h}_N) \quad (\text{B.1.6})$$

$$w \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- = \check{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^- w_+ \in \operatorname{Hom}(\mathfrak{h}_{N+1}, \mathfrak{h}_N) \quad (\text{B.1.7})$$

$$w \bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm = \bar{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^\pm w \in \operatorname{End}(\mathfrak{h}_N). \quad (\text{B.1.8})$$

*Proof.* Let  $\mathbf{x} \in J^{N+1}$ . By virtue of Eqn. (5.1.5) we have

$$\begin{aligned} w \hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- &= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} w \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \theta(x_{i_{m-1}} - x_{i_m}) \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \\ &= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^n \theta(x_{wi_{m-1}} - x_{wi_m}) \int_{x_{wi_m}}^{x_{wi_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{wi_m} - y_m)} \right) \phi_{w\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} w = \hat{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^- w, \end{aligned}$$

where  $x_{i_0} = x_{N+1}$ , which proves Eqn. (B.1.4). Eqn. (B.1.6) can be proven by taking adjoints; indeed, from

$$\begin{aligned} \left( f, \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ w^{-1} g \right)_N &= \left( \hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- f, w^{-1} g \right)_{N+1} = \left( w \hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- f, g \right)_{N+1} \\ &= \left( \hat{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^- w f, g \right)_{N+1} = \left( w f, \check{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^+ g \right)_N = \left( f, w^{-1} \check{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^+ w g \right)_N, \end{aligned}$$

where  $f \in \mathfrak{h}_N$ ,  $g \in \mathfrak{h}_{N+1}$ , we infer that  $\check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ w^{-1} = w^{-1} \check{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^+$ , i.e.  $w \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ = \check{e}_{\lambda; w\mathbf{i}}^+ w$ . The other equations are proven analogously.  $\square$

**Lemma B.1.4.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N-1$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_{N-1}^n$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . We have*

$$\check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^+ |_{\mathcal{H}_N} = \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^- |_{\mathcal{H}_N}.$$



*Proof.* The desired statement follows from the observation that for  $F \in \mathcal{H}_N$  and  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^{N-1}$  both  $(\check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm F)(\mathbf{x})$  are equal to

$$e^{i\lambda \sum_{m=1}^{n-1} x_{i_m}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n+1} \theta(x_{i_{m-1}} - x_{i_m}) \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{-i\lambda y_m} \right) F(\mathbf{x}_i, \mathbf{y}). \quad \square$$

**Lemma B.1.5.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N$ ,  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm F|_{J_+^{N+1}} &= \begin{cases} \hat{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} F|_{J_+^{N+1}}, & \mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} & \text{for } F \in \mathcal{H}_N, \\ \bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm F|_{J_+^N} &= \begin{cases} \bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} F|_{J_+^N}, & \mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} & \text{for } F \in \mathcal{H}_N, \\ \check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm F|_{J_+^N} &= \begin{cases} \check{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}} F|_{J_+^N}, & \mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} & \text{for } F \in \mathcal{H}_{N+1}. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Concerning the statement for  $\bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm$ , note that for  $\mathbf{x} \in J_+^N$ ,

$$\prod_{m=1}^n \theta(x_{i_m} - x_{i_{m+1}}) = \prod_{m=1}^n \theta(x_{i_{m-1}} - x_{i_m}) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } i_1 < \dots < i_n, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise;} \end{cases}$$

this yields that  $\bar{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm F$  restricted to the alcove vanishes unless  $i_1 > \dots > i_n$ , in which case one obtains the equality with the  $\bar{E}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm$  by applying Defn. 5.1.1 and Defn. 2.4.4 straightforwardly. The statements for  $\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm$  and  $\check{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm$  follow in a similar manner.  $\square$

## B.2 The non-symmetric particle creation operators and the Dunkl-type operators

Here we aim to provide auxiliary results from which Thm. 5.2.1 can be proven. It is apparent that we need to study commutation relations of the operators  $\hat{e}_{\lambda; \mathbf{i}}^\pm$  (which can be seen as linear operators:  $\mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^N) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^\infty(\mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1})$ ) with the partial differential operators  $\partial_j$  and the step functions  $\theta_{kl}$ . Before we look at these commutators, we establish some useful results.

**Lemma B.2.1.** *Let  $h : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be integrable; let  $x_0, x \in \mathbb{R}$  and let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . We have*

$$[\partial_1, \int_{x_1}^{x_0} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_0+x_1-y_1)} \phi_{1 \rightarrow y_1}] h(x_1) = -e^{i\lambda x_1} h(x_0).$$

*Proof.* Apply the Leibniz integral rule and integrate by parts.  $\square$

**Lemma B.2.2.** *Let  $h : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be integrable; let  $x_0, x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}$  and let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ . We have*

$$\begin{aligned} & [\partial_1, \int_{x_1}^{x_0} dy_1 \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_0+x_1+x_2-y_1-y_2)} \phi_{1 \rightarrow y_1}] h(x_1, y_2) \\ &= \int_{x_1}^{x_0} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_0+x_2-y_1)} h(y_1, x_1) - \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_1+x_2-y_2)} h(x_0, y_2). \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* The desired expression equals

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{x_1}^{x_0} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_0+x_1-y_1)} \partial_{x_1} \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_2-y_2)} h(y_1, y_2) + \\ & + \int_{x_2}^{x_1} dy_2 e^{i\lambda(x_2-y_2)} \left[ \partial_{x_1}, \int_{x_1}^{x_0} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_0+x_1-y_1)} \phi_{1 \rightarrow y_1} \right] h(x_1, y_2). \end{aligned}$$

By virtue of Lemma B.2.1 and the Leibniz integral rule once more we obtain the result.  $\square$

### B.2.1 The operators $\hat{e}_{\lambda; i}^\pm$

In the rest of this section, we assume that  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  and we suppress it in the notation:  $\hat{e}_i^\pm = \hat{e}_{\lambda; i}^\pm$  and  $b_{\lambda; n}^\pm = b_n^\pm$ . We will make statements for both  $\hat{e}_i^+$  and  $\hat{e}_i^-$ ; in general we will provide detailed proofs for  $\hat{e}_i^-$  and indicate how the proof is modified for  $\hat{e}_i^+$ .

**Lemma B.2.3.** *Let  $i \in i_N^n$  and  $j = 1, \dots, N$  such that none of the  $i_m$  equals  $j$ . Then*

$$\partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- = \hat{e}_i^- \partial_j^{(N)}, \quad \partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ = \hat{e}_i^+ \partial_j^{(N)}.$$

*Proof.* This follows immediately from the definitions of  $\hat{e}_i^\pm$ .  $\square$

Conversely, if one of the  $i_m$  equals  $j$ , the commutators  $\partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- - \hat{e}_i^- \partial_j^{(N)}$  and  $\partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ - \hat{e}_i^+ \partial_j^{(N)}$  are nonzero. First of all, we deal with the case that  $n = 1$ .

**Lemma B.2.4.** *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Then*

$$\partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_j^- - \hat{e}_j^- \partial_j^{(N)} = -\theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_j^-, \quad \partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_j^+ - \hat{e}_j^+ \partial_j^{(N)} = \theta_{j+11}^{(N+1)} s_{1j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_j^+.$$

*Proof.* This follows immediately upon applying Lemma B.2.1.  $\square$

The following lemmas deal with the case  $n > 1$ .

**Lemma B.2.5.** *Let  $n = 1, \dots, N$ .*

- *Let  $(j, i) \in i_N^n$ . Then*

$$\partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{ji}^- - \hat{e}_{ji}^- \partial_j^{(N)} = \theta_{ji_1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_1j}^{(N)} s_{i_1j}^{(N)} - \theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^-.$$

- Let  $(\mathbf{i}, j) \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$ . Then

$$\partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}j}^+ - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}j}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} = -\theta_{i_{n-1}+1, j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ \theta_j^{(N)} s_{i_{n-1}j}^{(N)} + \theta_{j+1, 1}^{(N+1)} s_{1, j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+.$$

*Proof.* We prove the statement for  $\hat{e}^-$ . The proof for  $\hat{e}^+$  goes completely analogously. Let  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Write  $\mathbf{x}' = (x_1, \dots, x_N)$ ,  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, \dots, y_{n-1})$ , and  $i_0 = j$ . assume  $x_{N+1} > x_j > x_{i_1} > \dots > x_{i_{n-1}}$ . Using Lemma B.2.2 we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{j}i}^- - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{j}i}^- \partial_j^{(N)} = \\ & = \left[ \partial_j, \int_{x_j}^{x_{N+1}} dY \int_{x_{i_1}}^{x_j} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_{N+1}+x_j+x_{i_1}-Y-y_1)} \phi_{j \rightarrow Y} \right] \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \\ & = \left( \int_{x_j}^{x_{N+1}} dY e^{i\lambda(x_{N+1}+x_{i_1}-Y)} \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow (x_j, y_2, \dots, y_{n-1})} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} + \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \int_{x_{i_1}}^{x_j} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_j+x_{i_1}-y_1)} \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}, j \rightarrow x_{N+1}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \right) \\ & = \left( \int_{x_j}^{x_{N+1}} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_{N+1}+x_{i_1}-y_1)} \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) s_{i_1 j} \phi_{(j, i_2, \dots, i_{n-1}) \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} + \right. \\ & \quad \left. - s_{j, N+1} e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \int_{x_{i_1}}^{x_{N+1}} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_{i_1}-y_1)} \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \right). \end{aligned}$$

We can re-write the second term as  $-s_{j, N+1} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$ ; hence it suffices to show

$$\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{i_1 j} s_{i_1 j} = \int_{x_j}^{x_{N+1}} dy_1 e^{i\lambda(x_{N+1}+x_{i_1}-y_1)} \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m}-y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} s_{i_1 j}.$$

This can be established by writing  $\int_{x_j}^{x_{N+1}} dy_1 = \int_{x_{i_1}}^{x_{N+1}} dy_1 \theta(y - x_j)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma B.2.6.** Let  $n = 1, \dots, N$ .

- Let  $(\mathbf{i}, j) \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$  and  $\mathbf{i}' = (i_1, \dots, i_{n-2})$ . Then

$$\partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}j}^- - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}j}^- \partial_j^{(N)} = -\theta_{i_{n-1}j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}'}^- \theta_j^{(N)} s_{i_{n-1}j}^{(N)}.$$

- Let  $(j, \mathbf{i}) \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$  and  $\mathbf{i}' = (i_2, \dots, i_{n-1})$ . Then

$$\partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{j}i}^+ - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{j}i}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} = \theta_{j+1, i_1+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}'}^+ \theta_{i_1 j}^{(N)} s_{i_1 j}^{(N)}.$$

*Proof.* Again, we note that the proof for the statement for  $\hat{e}^+$  is analogous to the following proof for  $\hat{e}^-$ . Let  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Write  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, \dots, y_{n-1})$  and  $i_0 = N+1$ , and assume

that  $x_{N+1} > x_{i_1} > \dots > x_{i_{n-1}} > x_j$ . Note that  $[\partial_j, \hat{e}_{i,j}^-] =$

$$\begin{aligned} &= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) \left[ \partial_j, \int_{x_j}^{x_{i_{n-1}}} dY e^{i\lambda(x_j - Y)} \phi_{j \rightarrow Y} \right] \phi_{i \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \\ &= -e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) e^{i\lambda(x_j - x_{i_{n-1}})} \phi_{(i',j) \rightarrow \mathbf{y}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} s_{i_{n-1},j}, \end{aligned}$$

by virtue of Lemma B.2.1. Using  $\int_{x_{i_{n-1}}}^{x_{i_{n-2}}} dy_{n-1} = \int_{x_j}^{x_{i_{n-2}}} dy_{n-1} \theta(y_{n-1} - x_{i_{n-1}})$  and  $\theta$  we obtain the result.  $\square$

**Lemma B.2.7.** *Let  $n = 1, \dots, N$ ,  $l = 2, \dots, n-1$  and  $(\mathbf{i}, j, \mathbf{k}) \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$  such that  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^{l-1}$ .*

- Write  $\mathbf{i}' = (i_1, \dots, i_{l-2})$ . Then

$$\partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i,j,\mathbf{k}}^- - \hat{e}_{i,j,\mathbf{k}}^- \partial_j^{(N)} = \theta_{j k_1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i,\mathbf{k}}^- \theta_{k_1 j}^{(N)} s_{j k_1}^{(N)} - \theta_{i_{l-1} j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i',j,\mathbf{k}}^- \theta_{j i_{l-1}}^{(N)} s_{i_{l-1} j}^{(N)}.$$

- Write  $\mathbf{k}' = (k_2, \dots, k_{n-l})$ . Then

$$\partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i,j,\mathbf{k}}^+ - \hat{e}_{i,j,\mathbf{k}}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} = -\theta_{i_{l-1}+1, j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i,\mathbf{k}}^+ \theta_{j i_{l-1}}^{(N)} s_{i_{l-1} j}^{(N)} + \theta_{j+1, k_1+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i,j,\mathbf{k}'}^+ \theta_{k_1 j}^{(N)} s_{j k_1}^{(N)}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$ . Write  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, \dots, y_{l-1})$ ,  $\mathbf{y}' = (y_1, \dots, y_{l-2})$ ,  $\mathbf{z} = (z_1, \dots, z_{n-l})$  and  $\mathbf{z}' = (z_2, \dots, z_{n-l})$ . Also write  $i_0 = N+1$ ,  $k_0 = j$ ,  $\mathbf{i}' = (i_1, \dots, i_{l-2})$ ,  $\mathbf{k}' = (k_2, \dots, k_{n-l})$  and assume that  $x_{N+1} > x_{i_1} > \dots > x_{i_{l-1}} > x_j > x_{k_1} > \dots > x_{k_{n-l}}$ . We apply Lemma B.2.2 to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} [\partial_j, \hat{e}_{i,j,\mathbf{k}}^-] &= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{l-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-l} \int_{x_{k_m}}^{x_{k_{m-1}}} dz_m e^{i\lambda(x_{k_m} - z_m)} \right) \\ &\quad \cdot \left[ \partial_j, \int_{x_j}^{x_{i_{l-1}}} dY \int_{x_{k_1}}^{x_j} dz_1 e^{i\lambda(x_j + x_{k_1} - Y - z_1)} \phi_{j \rightarrow Y} \right] \phi_{i \rightarrow \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{k} \rightarrow \mathbf{z}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \\ &= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \left( \prod_{m=1}^{l-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-l} \int_{x_{k_m}}^{x_{k_{m-1}}} dz_m e^{i\lambda(x_{k_m} - z_m)} \right) \\ &\quad \cdot \left( \int_{x_j}^{x_{i_{l-1}}} dz_1 e^{i\lambda(x_{k_1} - z_1)} \phi_{i \rightarrow \mathbf{y}, j \rightarrow z_1, k_1 \rightarrow x_j, \mathbf{k}' \rightarrow \mathbf{z}'} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \int_{x_{k_1}}^{x_j} dz_1 e^{i\lambda(x_j + x_{k_1} - x_{i_{l-1}} - z_1)} \phi_{i \rightarrow \mathbf{y}, j \rightarrow x_{i_{l-1}}, \mathbf{k} \rightarrow \mathbf{z}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= e^{i\lambda x_{N+1}} \left( \left( \prod_{m=1}^{l-1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n-l} \int_{x_{k_m}}^{x_{k_{m-1}}} dz_m e^{i\lambda(x_{k_m} - z_m)} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \cdot \int_{x_j}^{x_{i_{l-1}}} dz_1 e^{i\lambda(x_{k_1} - z_1)} \phi_{\mathbf{i} \rightarrow \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{k} \rightarrow \mathbf{z}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} s_j k_1 + \\
&\quad \left. - \left( \prod_{m=1}^{l-2} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) \left( \prod_{m=1}^{n-l} \int_{x_{k_m}}^{x_{k_{m-1}}} dz_m e^{i\lambda(x_{k_m} - z_m)} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \left. \cdot \int_{x_{i_l}}^{x_{i_{l-2}}} dy_l e^{i\lambda(x_j - y_l)} \phi_{\mathbf{i}' \rightarrow \mathbf{y}', j \rightarrow y_{l-1}, \mathbf{k} \rightarrow \mathbf{z}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} s_{i_{l-1} j} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

For the first term in square brackets, write  $\int_{x_j}^{x_{i_{l-1}}} dz_1 = \int_{x_{k_1}}^{x_{i_{l-1}}} dz_1 \theta(z_1 - x_j)$ , and for the second, write  $\int_{x_{i_{l-1}}}^{x_{i_{l-2}}} dy_{l-1} = \int_{x_j}^{x_{i_{l-2}}} dy_{l-1} \theta(y_l - x_{i_l})$ . This gives the desired result for  $\hat{e}^-$ ; the proof for  $\hat{e}^+$  is along the same lines.  $\square$

**Lemma B.2.8.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N$  and  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{I}_N^n$ . For distinct positive integers  $j, k$  not exceeding  $N$  we have*

$$\theta_{jk}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{jk}^{(N)} = \theta_{jk}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{kj}^{(N)}, \quad (\text{B.2.1})$$

$$\theta_{j+1 k+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ \theta_{jk}^{(N)} = \theta_{j+1 k+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ \theta_{kj}^{(N)}. \quad (\text{B.2.2})$$

In particular  $\theta_{jk}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{jk}^{(N)} = \theta_{j+1 k+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ - \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ \theta_{jk}^{(N)} = 0$  if no  $i_l$  equals  $j$  or  $k$ , or if  $i_l = j$  and  $i_m = k$  for some  $l, m$ .

*Proof.* We prove the statements for  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$ ; the proof for the statements for  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+$  goes entirely analogously.

In the case that  $j \neq i_l \neq k$  for all  $l$ , we immediately have  $\theta_{jk}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- = \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{jk}^{(N)}$ . Also, if  $j = i_l, k = i_m$ , say, then both  $\theta_{jk}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$  and  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{jk}^{(N)}$  vanish if  $l > m$  and are equal to  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$  if  $l < m$ . This is obvious for  $\theta_{jk}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$ , and for  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{jk}^{(N)}$  it follows from the definition of  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$  where  $y_l < y_m$  precisely if  $x_{i_l} < x_{i_m}$ . In particular, we have  $\theta_{jk}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- = \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{jk}^{(N)}$  in this case, as well.

In the remaining case,  $j \neq i_m$  for all  $m$  and  $k = i_l$ , say. The situation with  $j$  and  $k$  swapped goes analogously. Eqn. (B.2.1) is equivalent to  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{ji}^{(N)} = \theta_{ji}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- - \theta_{ji}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{ij}^{(N)} = \theta_{ji}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- \theta_{ij}^{(N)}$ , which is true since none of the  $i_m$  equals  $j$  and  $x_j > x_{i_l}$  is implied by  $x_j > y_l$  in the integration in the definition of  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$ .  $\square$

**B.2.2 The operators  $b_{\lambda;n}^{\pm}$** 

The next step in building the operators  $b_{\lambda}^{\pm}$  are the  $b_{\lambda;n}^{\pm}$ , and we list some useful results about these operators here. For  $N \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$ , and  $n = 0, \dots, N$  we introduce the notation

$$\mathbf{i}_N^n(j) = \{ \mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n : \forall m \ i_m \neq j \}. \quad (\text{B.2.3})$$

**Lemma B.2.9.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N - 1$ . Then*

$$(\partial_{N+1}^{(N+1)} - i\lambda)b_{(n+1)}^- = \Lambda_{N+1}^{(N+1)}b_{(n)}^-, \quad (\text{B.2.4})$$

$$(\partial_1^{(N+1)} - i\lambda)b_{(n+1)}^+ = \Lambda_1^{(N+1)}b_{(n)}^+. \quad (\text{B.2.5})$$

*Proof.* Let  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^{n+1}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1}) \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{reg}}^{N+1}$  and  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, \dots, y_{n+1})$ . To prove Eqn. (B.2.4), write  $\mathbf{i}' = (i_2, \dots, i_{n+1})$ ,  $\mathbf{x}' = (x_1, \dots, x_N)$  and  $\mathbf{y}' = (y_2, \dots, y_{n+1})$  and note that

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{N+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- &= i\lambda \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- + e^{i\lambda x_{i_1}} \theta_{N+1}^{(N+1)} s_{i_1}^{(N+1)} \left( \prod_{m=2}^{n+1} \int_{x_{i_m}}^{x_{i_{m-1}}} dy_m e^{i\lambda(x_{i_m} - y_m)} \right) \phi_{\mathbf{i}' \rightarrow \mathbf{y}'} \hat{\phi}_{N+1} \\ &= i\lambda \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- + \theta_{N+1}^{(N+1)} s_{i_1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}'}^-. \end{aligned}$$

Summing over  $\mathbf{i}$  gives

$$(\partial_{N+1}^{(N+1)} - i\lambda)b_{(n+1)}^- = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^{n+1}} \theta_{N+1}^{(N+1)} s_{i_1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}'}^- = \sum_{j=1}^N \theta_{N+1}^{(N+1)} s_j^{(N+1)} \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- = \Lambda_{N+1}^{(N+1)}b_{(n)}^-,$$

where we have used that  $\theta_{N+1}^{(N+1)} s_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- = 0$  if one of the  $i_m$  equals  $j$ . As for Eqn. (B.2.5), a similar argument applies, where we write  $\mathbf{i}' = (i_1, \dots, i_n)$ ,  $\mathbf{x}' = (x_2, \dots, x_{N+1})$  and  $\mathbf{y}' = (y_1, \dots, y_n)$ . We obtain

$$\partial_1^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ = i\lambda \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ - \theta_{i_{n+1}}^{(N+1)} s_{i_{n+1}}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}'}^+;$$

hence summing over  $\mathbf{i}$  yields, as required,

$$(\partial_1^{(N+1)} - i\lambda)b_{(n+1)}^+ = - \sum_{j=2}^{N+1} \theta_{j-1}^{(N+1)} s_{j-1}^{(N+1)} \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^+ = \Lambda_1^{(N+1)}b_{(n)}^+. \quad \square$$

**Lemma B.2.10.** *We have  $\Lambda_{N+1}^{(N+1)}b_{(N)}^- = \Lambda_1^{(N+1)}b_{(N)}^+ = 0$ .*

*Proof.* Writing  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_{N+1})$ , we note that

$$b_{(N)}^- = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^N} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- = \sum_{w \in S_N} \hat{e}_{w(1)\dots w(N)}^-.$$

Note that  $\hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^-$  is nonzero only if  $x_{N+1} > x_m$  for all  $m = 1, \dots, N$ . Therefore, for any  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^N$  and any  $j = 1, \dots, N$  we have  $\theta_{N+1}^{(N+1)} s_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{\mathbf{i}}^- = 0$ . Summing over  $j$  and  $\mathbf{i}$  then proves the lemma.

A similar argument may be made for  $\Lambda_1^{(N+1)}b_{(N)}^+$ .  $\square$

**Lemma B.2.11.** *Let  $n = 0, \dots, N-1$  and  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j^{(N+1)} b_{(n+1)}^- - b_{(n+1)}^- \partial_j^{(N)} &= -\theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^- + \sum_{l=1}^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \left( \theta_{ji}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{ij}^{(N)} s_{ij}^{(N)} - s_{ij}^{(N+1)} \theta_{ji}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{ij}^{(N)} \right), \\ \partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(n+1)}^+ - b_{(n+1)}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} &= \theta_{j+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{1j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^+ - \sum_{l=1}^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \left( \theta_{i+1j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ \theta_{ji}^{(N)} s_{ij}^{(N)} - s_{i+1j+1}^{(N+1)} \theta_{i+1j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ \theta_{ji}^{(N)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Let  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . First we deal with the case  $n = 0$ . Lemmas B.2.3-B.2.4 give us

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j^{(N+1)} b_{(1)}^- - b_{(1)}^- \partial_j^{(N)} &= \sum_{k=1}^N \left( \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_k^- - \hat{e}_k^- \partial_j^{(N)} \right) = \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_j^- - \hat{e}_j^- \partial_j^{(N)} \\ &= -\theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_j^- = -\theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(0)}^-, \end{aligned}$$

and similarly

$$\partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(1)}^+ - b_{(1)}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} = \partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_j^+ - \hat{e}_j^+ \partial_j^{(N)} = \theta_{j+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{1j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(0)}^+.$$

Since the summations over  $l$  in the equations in the lemma vanish for  $n = 0$  the results follow.

For  $n > 0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j^{(N+1)} b_{(n+1)}^- - b_{(n+1)}^- \partial_j^{(N)} &= \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^{n+1}} \left( \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- - \hat{e}_i^- \partial_j^{(N)} \right) = \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^{n+1} \\ \exists l: i_l = j}} \left( \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- - \hat{e}_i^- \partial_j^{(N)} \right) \\ &= \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \sum_{l=1}^{n+1} \left( \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^- - \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^- \partial_j^{(N)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)$ . Using Lemmas B.2.5-B.2.7 we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{l=1}^{n+1} \left( \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^- - \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^- \partial_j^{(N)} \right) &= \\ &= -\theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- + \theta_{ji_1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_1j}^{(N)} s_{i_1j}^{(N)} + \\ &+ \sum_{l=2}^n \left( \theta_{ji_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{ij}^{(N)} s_{ij}^{(N)} - \theta_{i_{l-1}j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_1 \dots i_{l-2} j i_l \dots i_n}^{(N)} \theta_{ji_{l-1}}^{(N)} s_{i_{l-1}j}^{(N)} \right) - \theta_{i_nj}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_1 \dots i_{n-1}j}^{(N)} \theta_{ji_n}^{(N)} s_{i_nj}^{(N)} \\ &= -\theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- + \sum_{l=1}^n \theta_{ji_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{ij}^{(N)} s_{ij}^{(N)} - \sum_{l=2}^{n+1} \theta_{i_{l-1}j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_1 \dots i_{l-2} j i_l \dots i_n}^{(N)} \theta_{ji_{l-1}}^{(N)} s_{i_{l-1}j}^{(N)}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that by virtue of Eqn. (B.1.4) the second summation over  $l$  can be written as

$$-\sum_{l=1}^n \theta_{ij}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_{l+1} \dots i_n}^{(N)} \theta_{ji_l}^{(N)} s_{ij}^{(N)} = -\sum_{l=1}^n s_{ij}^{(N+1)} \theta_{ji_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{ij}^{(N)}.$$

Combining this, we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{l=1}^{n+1} \left( \partial_j^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^- - \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^- \partial_j^{(N)} \right) = \\ & = -\theta_{N+1 j}^{(N+1)} s_{j N+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- + \sum_{l=1}^n \left( \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} s_{i_l j}^{(N)} - s_{i_l j}^{(N+1)} \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Summing over all  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)$  we find that

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_j^{(N+1)} b_{(n+1)}^- - b_{(n+1)}^- \partial_j^{(N)} & = -\theta_{N+1 j}^{(N+1)} s_{j N+1}^{(N+1)} \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \hat{e}_i^- + \\ & + \sum_{l=1}^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \left( \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} s_{i_l j}^{(N)} - s_{i_l j}^{(N+1)} \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Now finally note that for  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n$  such that  $i_m = j$  for some  $m$ , we have

$$\theta_{N+1 i_m}^{(N+1)} s_{j N+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- = \theta_{i_m+1 1}^{(N+1)} s_{1 j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ = 0, \quad (\text{B.2.6})$$

since  $\theta_{N+1 i_m}^{(N+1)} s_{i_m N+1}^{(N+1)} \theta_{N+1 \mathbf{i}}^{(N+1)} = \theta_{i_m+1 1}^{(N+1)} s_{1 i_m+1}^{(N+1)} \theta_{\mathbf{i}+1}^{(N+1)} = 0$ . This means that

$$\theta_{N+1 j}^{(N+1)} s_{j N+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^- = \theta_{N+1 j}^{(N+1)} s_{j N+1}^{(N+1)} \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \hat{e}_i^-,$$

which completes the proof for  $n > 0$  for the formula for  $\hat{e}^-$ . The proof for the formula for  $\hat{e}_+$  follows the same arguments:

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(n+1)}^+ - b_{(n+1)}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} & = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \sum_{l=1}^{n+1} \left( \partial_{j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^+ - \hat{e}_{i_1 \dots i_{l-1} j i_l \dots i_n}^+ \partial_j^{(N)} \right) \\ & = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \theta_{j+1 1}^{(N+1)} s_{1 j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ + \\ & - \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathbf{i}_N^n(j)} \sum_{l=1}^n \left( s_{i_{l+1} j+1}^{(N+1)} \theta_{i_{l+1} j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ \theta_{j i_l}^{(N)} - \theta_{i_{l+1} j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ \theta_{j i_l}^{(N)} s_{i_l j}^{(N)} \right). \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

For  $j = 1, \dots, N$  denote

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \Lambda_j^- \right)^{(N+1)} & = \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} s_{j k}^{(N+1)} - \sum_{k=j+1}^N \theta_{k j}^{(N+1)} s_{j k}^{(N+1)} \\ \left( \Lambda_j^+ \right)^{(N+1)} & = \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} \theta_{j+1 k+1}^{(N+1)} s_{j+1 k+1}^{(N+1)} - \sum_{k=j+1}^N \theta_{k+1 j+1}^{(N+1)} s_{j+1 k+1}^{(N+1)}, \end{aligned} \quad (\text{B.2.7})$$

so that

$$\Lambda_j^{(N+1)} = \left( \Lambda_j^- \right)^{(N+1)} - \theta_{N+1 j}^{(N+1)} s_{j N+1}^{(N+1)}, \quad \Lambda_{j+1}^{(N+1)} = \left( \Lambda_j^+ \right)^{(N+1)} + \theta_{j+1 1}^{(N+1)} s_{1 j+1}^{(N+1)}.$$



**Lemma B.2.12.** *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N$  and  $n = 0, \dots, N$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned} (\Lambda_j^-)^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^- - b_{(n)}^- \Lambda_j^{(N)} &= \sum_{l=1}^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(j)} \left( \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} s_{i_l j}^{(N)} - s_{i_l j}^{(N+1)} \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} \right), \\ (\Lambda_j^+)^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^+ - b_{(n)}^+ \Lambda_j^{(N)} &= - \sum_{l=1}^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(j)} \left( \theta_{i_{l+1} j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ \theta_{j i_l}^{(N)} s_{i_l j}^{(N)} - s_{i_{l+1} j+1}^{(N+1)} \theta_{i_{l+1} j+1}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^+ \theta_{j i_l}^{(N)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* Let  $1 \leq j \neq k \leq N$ . Note that  $\hat{e}^- = e^{i \lambda_{N+1}} \hat{\phi}_{N+1}$  and hence  $\theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} s_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}^- - \hat{e}^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} = \theta_{k j}^{(N+1)} s_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}^- - \hat{e}^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} = 0$ , so that the statements for  $n = 0$  follow..

Now suppose  $n \geq 1$ ,  $1 \leq j \neq k \leq N$  and let  $\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n$ . Then

$$\theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} s_{j k}^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^- - b_{(n)}^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n} \left( \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- - \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} \right) s_{j k}^{(N)},$$

because of Eqn. (B.1.4). Similarly we obtain

$$-\theta_{k j}^{(N+1)} s_{j k}^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^- + b_{(n)}^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n} \left( \theta_{k j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- - \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} \right) s_{j k}^{(N)} = \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n} \left( \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- - \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} \right) s_{j k}^{(N)},$$

by virtue of  $\theta_{j k} + \theta_{k j} = 1$ . It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} (\Lambda_j^-)^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^- - b_{(n)}^- \Lambda_j^{(N)} &= \sum_{k \neq j} \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n} \left( \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- - \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} \right) s_{j k}^{(N)} = \sum_{k \neq j} \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n} \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} \\ &= \sum_{k \neq j} \left( \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(j) \\ \exists l: i_l = k}} \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} + \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(k) \\ \exists l: i_l = j}} \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} \right) s_{j k}^{(N)}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have applied Lemma B.2.8. Lemma B.2.8 and  $\theta_{j k} + \theta_{k j} = 1$  yield  $\theta_{k j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} = -\theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)}$  so that this equals

$$\begin{aligned} (\Lambda_j^-)^{(N+1)} b_{(n)}^- - b_{(n)}^- \Lambda_j^{(N)} &= \sum_{k \neq j} \left( \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(j) \\ \exists l: i_l = k}} \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} + \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(k) \\ \exists l: i_l = j}} s_{j k}^{(N+1)} \theta_{k j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} \right) \\ &= \sum_{k \neq j} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(j) \\ \exists l: i_l = k}} \left( \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} + s_{j k}^{(N+1)} \theta_{k j}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{j k}^{(N)} \right) \\ &= \sum_{k \neq j} \sum_{\substack{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(j) \\ \exists l: i_l = k}} \left( \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} s_{j k}^{(N)} - s_{j k}^{(N+1)} \theta_{j k}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{k j}^{(N)} \right) \\ &= \sum_{l=1}^n \sum_{\mathbf{i} \in \mathfrak{i}_N^n(j)} \left( \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} s_{i_l j}^{(N)} - s_{i_l j}^{(N+1)} \theta_{j i_l}^{(N+1)} \hat{e}_i^- \theta_{i_l j}^{(N)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Again, the statement for  $b_{(n)}^+$  is proved in a similar way.  $\square$

**Lemma B.2.13.** *Let  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Then*

$$\theta_{N+1j}^{(N+1)} s_{jN+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(N)}^- = \left(\Lambda_j^-\right)^{(N+1)} b_{(N)}^- - b_{(N)}^- \Lambda_j^{(N)}, \quad -\theta_{1j+1}^{(N+1)} s_{1j+1}^{(N+1)} b_{(N)}^+ = \left(\Lambda_j^+\right)^{(N+1)} b_{(N)}^+ - b_{(N)}^+ \Lambda_j^{(N)}.$$

*Proof.* Both left- and right-hand sides vanish; the left-hand sides because of Eqn. (B.2.6), and the right-hand sides because of Lemma B.2.12 for  $n = N$  (in which case  $i_N^n$  is the  $S_N$ -orbit of  $(1, 2, \dots, N)$ ). □



# List of symbols

See below for the list of symbols used in this thesis and the page where they are first defined. We also refer the reader to the various boxes headed “Notation” on pages 12, 16, 24, 52, 55 and 77.

## Greek letters

$\gamma$	Coupling constant .....Page 1
$\Delta = \sum_{j=1}^N \partial_j^2$	Laplacian operator .....Page 1
$\Delta_j$	Divided difference operator acting on $\mathbb{C}[\mathbf{X}]$ .....Eqn. (3.2.3), Page 53
$\tilde{\Delta}_j, \tilde{\Delta}_{jk}$	Divided difference operator appearing in regular representation of dAHA ..... Eqn. (3.3.1), Page 53
$\delta(x)$	Dirac delta .....Page 1
$\delta_{xy}$	Kronecker delta .....Page 41
$\theta(x), \theta(\mathbf{x})$	Unit step function ..... Page 21
$\theta(x_1 > \dots > x_N)$	Shorthand for $\theta(x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, \dots, x_{N-1} - x_N)$ ..... Page 21
$\theta_{\mathbf{i}} = \theta_{i_1 \dots i_n}$	Multiplication operator corresponding to step function .....Eqn. (3.5.3), Page 58
$\Lambda_j = \Lambda_j^{(N)}$	Auxiliary function used in definition of Dunkl-type operator $\partial_{j,\gamma}$ ..... Eqn. (3.5.1), Page 58
$(\Lambda_j^\pm)^{(N+1)}$	Shifted version of $\Lambda_j^{(N+1)}$ ..... Eqn. (B.2.7), Page 123
$\boldsymbol{\lambda} = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_N)$	Vector of wavenumbers .....Page 4
$\lambda_\pm$	Shorthand for $\lambda \mp i\gamma/2$ ..... Page 39

$\rho_\gamma^{\text{Dunkl}}$	Dunkl-type representation ..... Eqn. (3.5.5), Page 59
$\rho_\gamma^{\text{int}}$	Integral representation of dAHA ..... Eqn. (3.4.3), Page 57
$\rho_\gamma^{\text{reg}}$	Regular representation in momentum space of dAHA Eqn. (3.3.3), Page 54
$\Sigma(w)$	Set of ordered pairs in $\{1, \dots, N\}$ whose order is inverted by $w \in S_N$ ..... Eqn. (3.1.2), Page 50
$\sigma_\pm, \sigma_z$	Basis elements of $\mathfrak{sl}_2$ ..... Page 20
$\tau_\mu(\lambda)$	Eigenvalue of $T_\mu$ ..... Eqn. (2.5.9), Page 31
$\tau_\mu^\pm(\lambda)$	Shorthand for $\prod_{j=1}^N \frac{\lambda_j - \mu \mp i\gamma}{\lambda_j - \mu}$ ..... Eqn. (2.5.4), Page 30
$\Phi(y), \Phi^*(y)$	Quantum fields ..... Eqn. (2.2.1), Page 16
$\check{\phi}^\pm(y)$	Insertion operator ..... Eqn. (5.1.2), Page 84
$\hat{\phi}_j$	Deletion operator ..... Eqn. (5.1.1), Page 84
$\phi_{j \rightarrow y}, \phi_{i \rightarrow y}$	Replacement operator ..... Eqn. (5.1.4), Page 84
$\chi_X$	Characteristic function of the set $X$ ..... Page 24
$\Psi_\lambda$	Bethe wavefunction ..... Eqn. (1.9), Page 5
$\Psi_\emptyset = 1 \in \mathfrak{h}_0(J)$	Pseudo-vacuum ..... Page 12
$\psi_\lambda$	Pre-wavefunction ..... Eqn. (3.6.11), Page 65
<b>Roman letters</b>	
$A_\lambda$	Generator of symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra ..... Eqn. (2.4.1), Page 21
$a_\lambda, a_{\lambda;n}$	Generator of non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra ... Eqn. (5.1.6), Page 86
$B_\lambda$	Generator of symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra; particle creation operator ..... Eqn. (2.4.2), Page 21
$b_\lambda^\pm, b_{\lambda;n}^\pm$	Generator of non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra; non-symmetric particle creation operators ..... Eqn. (5.1.7), Page 86
$C_\lambda$	Generator of symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra ..... Eqn. (2.4.3), Page 21

$\mathbb{C}_{\text{reg}}^N$	Set of complex regular vectors ..... Page 28
$\mathcal{C}(U)$	Vector space of continuous functions: $U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ..... Page 2
$\mathcal{C}^k(U)$	Vector space of $k$ -times continuously differentiable functions: $U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ..... Page 2
$\mathcal{C}^\infty(U)$	Vector space of smooth functions: $U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ..... Page 2
$\mathcal{C}^\omega(U)$	Vector space of real-analytic functions: $U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ..... Page 2
$\mathcal{CB}^1(\mathbb{R}^N)$	Set of continuous functions with $\mathcal{C}^1$ restriction to regular vectors ..... Eqn. (3.5.8), Page 60
$\mathcal{CB}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$	Set of continuous functions with smooth restriction to regular vectors ..... Eqn. (3.5.9), Page 60
$\mathcal{CB}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$	Set of continuous functions with real-analytic restriction to regular vectors ..... Eqn. (3.6.6), Page 64
$\mathcal{C}_\gamma^1(\mathbb{R}^N)$	Set of functions in $\mathcal{CB}^1(\mathbb{R}^N)$ satisfying the derivative jump conditions ..... Eqn. (3.5.10), Page 60
$\mathcal{C}_\gamma^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$	Set of functions in $\mathcal{CB}^\omega(\mathbb{R}^N)$ satisfying the higher-order boundary jump conditions ..... Eqn. (3.6.8), Page 64
$c_\lambda^\pm, c_{\lambda;n}^\pm$	Generator of non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra ... Eqn. (5.1.8), Page 86
$D_\lambda$	Generator of symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra ..... Eqn. (2.4.4), Page 21
$\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_N$	Vector space of symmetric test functions $\bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathcal{D}_N(J)$ ..... Page 14
$\mathcal{D}_N = \mathcal{D}_N(J)$	Vector space of symmetric test functions $\mathcal{C}_{\text{cpt}}^\infty(J^N)^{S_N}$ ..... Page 14
$d_\lambda, d_{\lambda;n}$	Generator of non-symmetric Yang-Baxter algebra ... Eqn. (5.1.9), Page 86
$\partial_j = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}$	$j$ -th partial derivative ..... Page 1
$\partial_{j,\gamma}$	Dunkl-type operator ..... Eqn. (3.5.2), Page 58
$\mathfrak{d} = \mathfrak{d}_N$	Vector space of non-symmetric test functions $\bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathfrak{d}_N(J)$ ..... Page 14
$\mathfrak{d}_N = \mathfrak{d}_N(J)$	Vector space of non-symmetric test functions $\mathcal{C}_{\text{cpt}}^\infty(J^N)$ ..... Page 14

$\hat{E}_{\lambda;i}, \bar{E}_{\lambda;i}^{\pm}, \check{E}_{\lambda;i}$	Elementary symmetric integral operators ..... Page 25
$E$	Eigenvalue of Hamiltonian ..... Page 1
$e^{i\lambda}$	Plane wave with wavenumbers given by $\lambda$ ..... Eqn. (1.8), Page 5
$\hat{e}_{\lambda}^{\pm}$	Shorthand for $\hat{e}_{\lambda;\emptyset}^{\pm}$ ..... Page 85
$\hat{e}_{\lambda;i}^{\pm}, \bar{e}_{\lambda;i}^{\pm}, \check{e}_{\lambda;i}^{\pm}$	Elementary non-symmetric integral operators ..... Page 85
$e_n(\lambda)$	$n$ -th elementary symmetric polynomial ..... Eqn. (4.4.5), Page 80
$\mathcal{F}(U)$	Vector space of functions: $U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ..... Page 2
$G_{\gamma}(\lambda)$	Coefficient in Bethe wavefunction ..... Eqn. (3.3.6), Page 56
$H_{\gamma}$	Hamiltonian for the QNLS model ..... Eqn. (1.1), Page 1
$H_{\gamma}^{[n]}$	Higher QNLS integrals of motion ..... Eqn. (2.2.8), Page 19
$\mathfrak{H}^N$	Combined algebra isomorphic to $\mathbb{C}S_N \otimes \mathbb{C}[X_1, \dots, X_N]$ as vector space ..... Page 50
$\mathfrak{H}_{\gamma}^N$	Degenerate affine Hecke algebra ..... Page 52
$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}(J)$	Symmetric Fock space $\bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathcal{H}_N(J)$ ..... Page 13
$\mathcal{H}_{\text{fin}} = \mathcal{H}_{\text{fin}}(J)$	Dense subspace of $\mathcal{H}(J)$ of finite vectors ..... Page 13
$\mathcal{H}_N = \mathcal{H}_N(J)$	Symmetric $N$ -particle sector $L^2(J^N)^{S_N}$ ..... Page 12
$\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{h}(J)$	Non-symmetric Fock space $\bigoplus_{N \geq 0} \mathfrak{h}_N(J)$ ..... Page 13
$\mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}} = \mathfrak{h}_{\text{fin}}(J)$	Dense subspace of $\mathfrak{h}(J)$ of finite vectors ..... Page 13
$\mathfrak{h}_N = \mathfrak{h}_N(J)$	Non-symmetric $N$ -particle sector $L^2(J^N)$ ..... Page 12
$I_j, I_{jk}$	Integral operator appearing in integral representation of dAHA ..... Eqn. (3.4.1), Page 57
$\mathfrak{I}_N^n$	Set of $n$ -tuples with increasing entries in $\{1, \dots, N\}$ .. Eqn. (2.4.9), Page 24
$i_+$	Shorthand for $(i_1 + 1, \dots, i_n + 1)$ ..... Page 85
$i_N^n$	Set of $n$ -tuples with distinct entries in $\{1, \dots, N\}$ .... Eqn. (2.4.8), Page 23

$i_N^n(j)$	Shorthand for $\{i \in i_N^n : \forall m i_m \neq j\}$ ..... Eqn. (B.2.3), Page 121
$J$	Closed interval containing permitted particle locations ..... Page 1
$J_{\text{reg}}^N$	Set of regular vectors ..... Page 2
$J_+^N$	Fundamental alcove ..... Page 2
$L$	Length of bounded interval $J$ ..... Page 4
$L^2(J^N)$	Hilbert space of square-integrable functions: $J^N \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ..... Page 12
$\mathcal{L}_\lambda(x)$	QNLS (local) $\mathcal{L}$ -matrix ..... Eqn. (2.2.3), Page 17
$l(w)$	Length of $w \in \Sigma$ ..... Eqn. (3.1.3), Page 50
$N$	Number of particles ..... Page 1
$P_\gamma$	Propagation operator ..... Eqn. (3.6.1), Page 62
$\mathcal{P}$	Permutation operator of $\mathbb{C}^2 \otimes \mathbb{C}^2$ ..... Page 19
$\mathcal{P}(U)$	Vector space of polynomial functions: $U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ..... Page 2
$p_n(\lambda)$	$n$ -th power sum symmetric polynomial ..... Eqn. (2.2.7), Page 18
$Q_\lambda$	QNLS $Q$ -operator ..... Eqn. (4.4.4), Page 80
$\text{qdet } \mathcal{T}_\lambda$	Quantum determinant of the monodromy matrix .... Eqn. (2.7.1), Page 39
$\mathcal{R}_\lambda$	QNLS $\mathcal{R}$ -matrix ..... Eqn. (2.3.1), Page 19
$S_N$	Symmetric group ..... Page 3
$\mathcal{S}^{(N)}$	Symmetrizer ..... Eqn. (3.1.1), Page 49
$\mathcal{S}_\gamma^{(N)}$	Image of symmetrizer under integral representation of dAHA ..... Eqn. (3.4.5), Page 58
$\tilde{\mathcal{S}}_\gamma^{(N)}$	Image of symmetrizer under regular representation of dAHA in momentum space ..... Eqn. (3.3.5), Page 55
$s_j = s_{j j+1}$	Simple transposition swapping $j$ and $j + 1$ ..... Page 3
$s_{j k}$	Transposition swapping $j$ and $k$ ..... Page 3



$s_{j,\gamma}$	Deformed simple transposition appearing in integral representation of dAHA ..... Eqn. (3.4.2), Page 57
$\tilde{s}_{j,\gamma}$	Deformed simple transposition appearing in regular representation of dAHA in momentum space ..... Eqn. (3.3.2), Page 53
$T_\lambda$	Transfer matrix ..... Eqn. (2.2.5), Page 18
$\mathcal{T}_\lambda$	QNLS monodromy matrix ..... Eqn. (2.2.4), Page 17
$t_\lambda$	Shorthand for $a_\lambda + d_\lambda$ ..... Page 100
$V_{jk}$	Hyperplane $\{ \mathbf{x} \in J^N : x_j = x_k \}$ ..... Page 2
$V_{jk}^\pm$	Indicates a limit $x_k \rightarrow x_j$ is taken with $x_j \gtrless x_k$ ..... Eqn. (1.3), Page 4
$w$	Arbitrary element of $S_N$ ..... Page 3
$w_+$	Shifted permutation ..... Eqn. (B.1.3), Page 115
$w_0$	Longest element in $S_N$ ..... Page 77
$w_\gamma$	Deformed permutation acting in position space ..... Eqn. (3.4.4), Page 58
$\tilde{w}_\gamma$	Deformed permutation acting in momentum space ... Eqn. (3.3.4), Page 55
$\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_N)$	Particle locations ..... Page 1
$\mathfrak{z}_N$	Completion of span of all $\psi_\lambda$ in $\mathfrak{h}_N$ . ..... Eqn. (5.3.1), Page 95

# References

- [1] R. J. Baxter. Partition function of the eight-vertex lattice model. *Ann. Physics*, 70:193–228, 1972.
- [2] R. J. Baxter. *Exactly solved models in statistical mechanics*. Academic Press Inc. [Harcourt Brace Jovanovich Publishers], London, 1989. Reprint of the 1982 original.
- [3] Vladimir V. Bazhanov, Sergei L. Lukyanov, and Alexander B. Zamolodchikov. Integrable structure of conformal field theory. II. Q-operator and DDV equation. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 190(2):247–278, 1997.
- [4] D. Bernard, M. Gaudin, F. D. M. Haldane, and V. Pasquier. Yang-Baxter equation in long-range interacting systems. *J. Phys. A*, 26(20):5219–5236, 1993.
- [5] I. N. Bernšteĭn, I. M. Gel'fand, and S. I. Gel'fand. Schubert cells, and the cohomology of the spaces  $G/P$ . *Uspehi Mat. Nauk*, 28(3(171)):3–26, 1973.
- [6] H. Bethe. Zur Theorie der Metalle. i. Eigenwerte und Eigenfunktionen der linearen Atomkette. *Zeitschrift für Physik A*, 71:205–226, 1931.
- [7] M. D. Bustamante, J. F. van Diejen, and A. C. de la Maza. Norm formulae for the Bethe ansatz on root systems of small rank. *J. Phys. A*, 41(2):025202, 13, 2008.
- [8] V. Chari and A. Pressley. *A guide to quantum groups*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1994.
- [9] I. Cherednik. A unification of Knizhnik-Zamolodchikov and Dunkl operators via affine Hecke algebras. *Invent. Math.*, 106(2):411–431, 1991.
- [10] I. Cherednik. *Double affine Hecke algebras*, volume 319 of *London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2005.

- [11] M. Demazure. Invariants symétriques entiers des groupes de Weyl et torsion. *Invent. Math.*, 21:287–301, 1973.
- [12] T. C. Dorlas. Orthogonality and completeness of the Bethe ansatz eigenstates of the nonlinear Schroedinger model. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 154(2):347–376, 1993.
- [13] V. G. Drinfel'd. Hopf algebras and the quantum Yang-Baxter equation. *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 283(5):1060–1064, 1985.
- [14] V. G. Drinfel'd. Degenerate affine Hecke algebras and Yangians. *Funktsional. Anal. i Prilozhen.*, 20(1):69–70, 1986.
- [15] E. Emsiz. *Affine Weyl groups and integrable systems with delta-potentials*. PhD thesis, University of Amsterdam, Faculty of Science, 2006.
- [16] E. Emsiz, E. M. Opdam, and J. V. Stokman. Periodic integrable systems with delta-potentials. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 264(1):191–225, 2006.
- [17] L. Faddeev. Instructive history of the quantum inverse scattering method. *Acta Appl. Math.*, 39(1-3):69–84, 1995. KdV '95 (Amsterdam, 1995).
- [18] M. Gaudin. Bose gas in one dimension, I. The closure property of the scattering wavefunctions. *J. Math. Phys.*, 12:1674–1676, 1971.
- [19] M. Gaudin. Bose gas in one dimension, II. orthogonality of the scattering states. *J. Math. Phys.*, 12:1677–1680, 1971.
- [20] M. Gaudin. Boundary energy of a Bose gas in one dimension. *Phys. Rev. A*, 4(1):386–394, 1971.
- [21] M. Gaudin. *La fonction d'onde de Bethe*. Collection du Commissariat à l'Énergie Atomique: Série Scientifique. [Collection of the Atomic Energy Commission: Science Series]. Masson, Paris, 1983.
- [22] M. Girardeau. Relationship between systems of impenetrable bosons and fermions in one dimension. *J. Mathematical Phys.*, 1:516–523, 1960.
- [23] E. Gutkin. Integrable systems with delta-potential. *Duke Math. J.*, 49(1):1–21, 1982.
- [24] E. Gutkin. Conservation laws for the nonlinear Schrödinger equation. *Ann. Inst. H. Poincaré Anal. Non Linéaire*, 2(1):67–74, 1985.

- [25] E. Gutkin. Operator calculi associated with reflection groups. *Duke Math. J.*, 55(1):1–18, 1987.
- [26] E. Gutkin. Quantum nonlinear Schrödinger equation: two solutions. *Phys. Rep.*, 167(1-2):1–131, 1988.
- [27] E. Gutkin and B. Sutherland. Completely integrable systems and groups generated by reflections. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 76(12):6057–6059, 1979.
- [28] G. J. Heckman and E. M. Opdam. Harmonic analysis for affine Hecke algebras. In *Current developments in mathematics, 1996 (Cambridge, MA)*, pages 37–60. Int. Press, Boston, MA, 1997.
- [29] G. J. Heckman and E. M. Opdam. Yang’s system of particles and Hecke algebras. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 145(1):139–173, 1997.
- [30] K. Hikami. Boundary  $K$ -matrix, elliptic Dunkl operator and quantum many-body systems. *J. Phys. A*, 29(9):2135–2147, 1996.
- [31] K. Hikami. Notes on the structure of the  $\delta$ -function interacting gas. Intertwining operator in the degenerate affine Hecke algebra. *J. Phys. A*, 31(4):L85–L91, 1998.
- [32] A. G. Izergin and V. E. Korepin. The Pauli principle for one-dimensional bosons and the algebraic Bethe ansatz. *Journal of Math. Sci.*, 34(5):1933–1937, 1986.
- [33] D. A. Kazhdan and G. Lusztig. Proof of the Deligne-Langlands conjecture for Hecke algebras. *Invent. Math.*, 87(1):153–215, 1987.
- [34] Y. Komori and K. Hikami. Nonlinear Schrödinger model with boundary, integrability and scattering matrix based on the degenerate affine Hecke algebra. *Internat. J. Modern Phys. A*, 12(30):5397–5410, 1997.
- [35] V. E. Korepin. Calculation of norms of Bethe wave functions. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 86(3):391–418, 1982.
- [36] V. E. Korepin, N. M. Bogoliubov, and A. G. Izergin. *Quantum inverse scattering method and correlation functions*. Cambridge Monographs on Mathematical Physics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1993.
- [37] C. Korff. A  $Q$ -operator for the twisted  $XXX$  model. *J. Phys. A*, 39(13):3203–3219, 2006.

- [38] I. Krichever, O. Lipan, P. Wiegmann, and A. Zabrodin. Quantum integrable models and discrete classical Hirota equations. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 188(2):267–304, 1997.
- [39] V. B. Kuznetsov and E. K. Sklyanin. On Bäcklund transformations for many-body systems. *J. Phys. A*, 31(9):2241–2251, 1998.
- [40] E. H. Lieb and W. Liniger. Exact analysis of an interacting Bose gas. I. The general solution and the ground state. *Phys. Rev. (2)*, 130:1605–1616, 1963.
- [41] G. Lusztig. Affine Hecke algebras and their graded version. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 2(3):599–635, 1989.
- [42] I. G. Macdonald. *Symmetric functions and Hall polynomials*. Oxford Mathematical Monographs. The Clarendon Press Oxford University Press, New York, second edition, 1995. With contributions by A. Zelevinsky, Oxford Science Publications.
- [43] I. G. Macdonald. *Affine Hecke algebras and orthogonal polynomials*, volume 157 of *Cambridge Tracts in Mathematics*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2003.
- [44] A. I. Molev. *Yangians and classical Lie algebras*, volume 143 of *Mathematical Surveys and Monographs*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2007.
- [45] S. Murakami and M. Wadati. Connection between Yangian symmetry and the quantum inverse scattering method. *J. Phys. A*, 29(24):7903–7915, 1996.
- [46] E. M. Opdam. Harmonic analysis for certain representations of graded Hecke algebras. *Acta Math.*, 175(1):75–121, 1995.
- [47] S. C. Oxford. *The Hamiltonian of the Quantized Nonlinear Schroedinger Equation*. PhD thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 1979. Thesis (Ph.D.).
- [48] V. Pasquier and M. Gaudin. The periodic Toda chain and a matrix generalization of the Bessel function recursion relations. *J. Phys. A*, 25(20):5243–5252, 1992.
- [49] A. P. Polychronakos. Exchange operator formalism for integrable systems of particles. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 69(5):703–705, 1992.
- [50] M. Reed and B. Simon. *Methods of modern mathematical physics. I. Functional analysis*. Academic Press, New York, 1972.

- [51] M. Reed and B. Simon. *Methods of modern mathematical physics. II. Fourier analysis, self-adjointness*. Academic Press, New York, 1975.
- [52] E. K. Sklyanin. Quantum variant of the method of the inverse scattering problem. *J. Sov. Math.*, 19(5):1546–1596, 1982.
- [53] E. K. Sklyanin. Boundary conditions for integrable quantum systems. *J. Phys. A: Math. Gen.*, 21:2375–2389, 1988.
- [54] E. K. Sklyanin. New approach to the quantum nonlinear Schrödinger equation. *J. Phys. A*, 22(17):3551–3560, 1989.
- [55] E. K. Sklyanin. Bäcklund transformations and Baxter’s  $Q$ -operator. In *Integrable systems: from classical to quantum (Montréal, QC, 1999)*, volume 26 of *CRM Proc. Lecture Notes*, pages 227–250. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2000.
- [56] E. K. Sklyanin and L. D. Faddeev. Quantum-mechanical approach to completely integrable models of field theory. *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 243:1430–1433, 1978.
- [57] E. K. Sklyanin, L. A. Takhtajan, and L. D. Faddeev. Quantum inverse problem method. i. *Teoret. Mat. Fiz.*, 40(2):194–220, 1979.
- [58] M. Toda. *Theory of nonlinear lattices*, volume 20 of *Springer Series in Solid State Sciences*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1981.
- [59] A. H. van Amerongen. *One-dimensional Bose gas on an atom chip*. PhD thesis, University of Amsterdam, 2008.
- [60] A. H. van Amerongen, J. J. P. van Es, P. Wicke, K. V. Kheruntsyan, and N. J. van Druten. Yang-Yang thermodynamics on an atom chip. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 100(9):090402, 2008.
- [61] C. N. Yang and C. P. Yang. Thermodynamics of a one-dimensional system of bosons with repulsive delta-function interaction. *J. Mathematical Phys.*, 10:1115–1122, 1969.